



---

# RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

## **DK8000 User Manual**

---

July 17, 2002

© Copyright RFMD 2002.

All Rights Reserved

Printed in the United States of America June 2002

The following are trademarks of RF Micro Devices, Inc. in the United States, or other countries, or both.

RFMD Logo

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, and/or other countries.

Other company, product and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

All information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. The products described in this document are NOT intended for use in implantation or other life support applications where malfunction may result in injury or death to persons. The information contained in this document does not affect or change RFMD's product specifications or warranties. Nothing in this document shall operate as an express or implied license or indemnity under the intellectual property rights of RFMD or third parties. All information contained in this document was obtained in specific environments, and is presented as an illustration. The results obtained in other operating environments may vary. Product name is subject to change.

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. In no event will RFMD be liable for damages arising directly or indirectly from any use of the information contained in this document.

---

|                                                          |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>0.1 Copyright and Disclaimer .....</b>                | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>List of Tables .....</b>                              | <b>7</b>  |
| <b>List of Figures .....</b>                             | <b>9</b>  |
| <b>1. General Information .....</b>                      | <b>11</b> |
| 1.1 Description .....                                    | 11        |
| 1.2 Ordering Information .....                           | 12        |
| 1.3 Conventions and Notation .....                       | 12        |
| <b>2. Setup and Operation .....</b>                      | <b>13</b> |
| 2.1 GPS Evaluation Unit Circuit Board Diagram .....      | 16        |
| <b>3. The RFMDgps Evaluation Tool .....</b>              | <b>19</b> |
| 3.1 Starting your First RFMDgps Session .....            | 19        |
| 3.2 Window Descriptions .....                            | 20        |
| 3.2.1 Main Window .....                                  | 20        |
| 3.2.2 Channel Status / Navigation Window .....           | 21        |
| 3.2.2.1 Binary Mode .....                                | 21        |
| 3.2.2.2 NMEA Mode .....                                  | 23        |
| 3.2.2.3 DGPS Mode .....                                  | 25        |
| 3.2.3 Ground Track Window .....                          | 27        |
| 3.2.4 Satellite Visibility Window .....                  | 28        |
| 3.2.5 Altitude and Velocity Window .....                 | 29        |
| 3.2.6 Satellites In Track Window .....                   | 30        |
| 3.2.7 Navigation Data Window (Binary Mode Only) .....    | 31        |
| 3.2.8 User Configuration Window (Binary Mode Only) ..... | 33        |
| 3.2.8.1 User Entered Configuration Data .....            | 33        |
| 3.2.9 Communication Status and Messages Window .....     | 35        |
| 3.2.10 Differential GPS Window .....                     | 36        |
| 3.3 Main Menu Selections .....                           | 37        |
| 3.3.1 File Options .....                                 | 37        |
| 3.3.1.1 Log to File .....                                | 37        |
| 3.3.1.2 Exit .....                                       | 37        |
| 3.3.2 RFMDgps Configuration Options .....                | 38        |
| 3.3.2.1 Clear Display .....                              | 38        |
| 3.3.2.2 Format Units .....                               | 38        |
| 3.3.2.3 GT Plot Options .....                            | 39        |
| 3.3.2.4 Data Logging .....                               | 40        |
| 3.3.2.5 Configure RFMDgps .....                          | 41        |
| 3.3.3 Receiver Configuration Selections .....            | 43        |
| 3.3.3.1 Reset Receiver .....                             | 43        |
| 3.3.3.2 Initialize Receiver .....                        | 44        |
| 3.3.3.3 Clear Ephemeris (Binary Mode Only) .....         | 46        |
| 3.3.3.4 Differential GPS (DGPS) Communication Port ..... | 46        |
| 3.3.4 Receiver Message Options .....                     | 47        |
| 3.3.4.1 Message Type .....                               | 47        |
| 3.3.4.2 Output Message Configuration .....               | 48        |

---

---

|                                                                     |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 3.3.4.3 Built-in-Test (BIT) .....                                   | 50        |
| 3.3.5 Receiver Modes .....                                          | 51        |
| 3.3.5.1 Program Receiver (Binary Mode Only) .....                   | 51        |
| 3.3.5.2 Live Receiver Communication .....                           | 54        |
| 3.3.5.3 Playback from File .....                                    | 55        |
| 3.3.6 Help .....                                                    | 57        |
| 3.3.6.1 RFMDgps Help .....                                          | 57        |
| 3.3.6.2 About .....                                                 | 57        |
| <b>3.4 Main Toolbar Selections .....</b>                            | <b>58</b> |
| <b>3.5 Right Mouse Button Selections .....</b>                      | <b>58</b> |
| <b>3.6 Troubleshooting .....</b>                                    | <b>59</b> |
| 3.6.1 RFMDgps Program Locks-Up .....                                | 59        |
| 3.6.2 Configure Receiver back to Factory (ROM) Defaults .....       | 59        |
| <b>4. Message Protocols and Formats .....</b>                       | <b>61</b> |
| <b>4.1 Binary Messages .....</b>                                    | <b>61</b> |
| 4.1.1 Binary Output Messages .....                                  | 63        |
| 4.1.1.1 Message ONVD: Navigation Solution Data .....                | 64        |
| 4.1.1.2 Message OSAT: Visible Satellites .....                      | 67        |
| 4.1.1.3 Message OCHS: Channel Status .....                          | 68        |
| 4.1.1.4 Message ODGS: Differential GPS (DGPS) Status .....          | 69        |
| 4.1.1.5 Message ODGC: Differential GPS (DGPS) Configuration .....   | 70        |
| 4.1.1.6 Message ONOC: Navigation Operational Configuration .....    | 71        |
| 4.1.1.7 Message ONVC: Navigation Validity Configuration .....       | 72        |
| 4.1.1.8 Message ONPC: Navigation Platform Configuration .....       | 73        |
| 4.1.1.9 Message OCSC: Cold Start Configuration .....                | 74        |
| 4.1.1.10 Message OEMA: Elevation Mask Angle Configuration .....     | 75        |
| 4.1.1.11 Message ODTM: Map Datum Select .....                       | 76        |
| 4.1.1.12 Message ODTU: User Datum Definition .....                  | 77        |
| 4.1.1.13 Message OTMP: UTC Time Mark Pulse .....                    | 78        |
| 4.1.1.14 Message OALD: Download Almanac Data .....                  | 79        |
| 4.1.1.15 Message OEPD: Download Ephemeris Data .....                | 81        |
| 4.1.1.16 Message OUTD: Download UTC/IONO Data .....                 | 87        |
| 4.1.1.17 Message OSHM: Satellite Health Masking Configuration ..... | 90        |
| 4.1.1.18 Message OSID: Receiver Software ID .....                   | 91        |
| 4.1.1.19 Message OBIT: Built-In-Test Results (ACK) .....            | 92        |
| 4.1.1.20 Message OFSH: Command Flash Upload (ACK) .....             | 94        |
| 4.1.1.21 Message OBID: Boot Code ID .....                           | 95        |
| 4.1.2 Binary Input Messages .....                                   | 96        |
| 4.1.2.1 Message INIT: Navigation Initialization .....               | 97        |
| 4.1.2.2 Message IDGC: Differential GPS (DGPS) Configuration .....   | 99        |
| 4.1.2.3 Message INOC: Navigation Operational Configuration .....    | 100       |
| 4.1.2.4 Message INVC: Navigation Validity Configuration .....       | 101       |
| 4.1.2.5 Message INPC: Navigation Platform Configuration .....       | 102       |
| 4.1.2.6 Message ICSC: Cold Start Configuration .....                | 103       |
| 4.1.2.7 Message IEMA: Elevation Mask Angle Configuration .....      | 104       |
| 4.1.2.8 Message IDTM: Map Datum Select .....                        | 105       |
| 4.1.2.9 Message IDTU: User Datum Definition .....                   | 106       |
| 4.1.2.10 Message IALD: Command Almanac Upload .....                 | 107       |
| 4.1.2.11 Message IEPD: Command Ephemeris Upload .....               | 109       |
| 4.1.2.12 Message IUTD: Command UTC/IONO Upload .....                | 115       |

---

|                                                                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 4.1.2.13 Message ISHM: Satellite Health Masking Configuration .....                   | 118        |
| 4.1.2.14 Message IRST: Command Reset .....                                            | 119        |
| 4.1.2.15 Message IFSH: Command Flash Upload .....                                     | 120        |
| 4.1.2.16 Message ILOG: Message Log Control .....                                      | 121        |
| 4.1.2.17 Message IIOC: Input/Output Port Configuration .....                          | 122        |
| 4.1.2.18 Message IMPC: Message Protocol Configuration .....                           | 123        |
| 4.1.2.19 Message IBIT: Command Built-In-Test .....                                    | 124        |
| <b>4.2 NMEA Messages .....</b>                                                        | <b>126</b> |
| 4.2.1 NMEA Output Messages .....                                                      | 127        |
| 4.2.1.1 Message GGA: GPS Fix Data .....                                               | 128        |
| 4.2.1.2 Message GLL: Geographic Position Fix .....                                    | 129        |
| 4.2.1.3 Message GSA: GPS DOP and Active Satellites .....                              | 130        |
| 4.2.1.4 Message GSV: GPS Satellites in View .....                                     | 131        |
| 4.2.1.5 Message RMC: Recommended Minimum Specific GPS Data .....                      | 132        |
| 4.2.1.6 Message SID: Software Version .....                                           | 133        |
| 4.2.1.7 Message VTG: Track Made Good and Ground Speed .....                           | 134        |
| 4.2.1.8 Message BTO: Built-In Test Results .....                                      | 135        |
| 4.2.1.9 Message CHS: Channel Status Data .....                                        | 137        |
| 4.2.1.10 Message MDR: Miscellaneous Data Request .....                                | 139        |
| 4.2.2 NMEA Input Messages .....                                                       | 140        |
| 4.2.2.1 Message INT: Receiver Initialization .....                                    | 141        |
| 4.2.2.2 Message IOC: Input/Output Port Configuration .....                            | 142        |
| 4.2.2.3 Message LOG: Message Log Control .....                                        | 143        |
| 4.2.2.4 Message MPC: Message Protocol Configuration .....                             | 144        |
| 4.2.2.5 Message RST: Command Reset .....                                              | 145        |
| 4.2.2.6 Message BTI: Command Built-In Test .....                                      | 146        |
| <b>4.3 Differential GPS (DGPS) Messages .....</b>                                     | <b>147</b> |
| 4.3.1 RTCM SC-104 DGPS Input Messages .....                                           | 148        |
| 4.3.1.1 RTCM Message Type 1: Differential GPS Corrections .....                       | 148        |
| 4.3.1.2 RTCM Message Type 2: Delta Differential GPS Corrections .....                 | 149        |
| 4.3.1.3 RTCM Message Type 9: Partial Satellite Set Differential GPS Corrections ..... | 150        |
| <b>5. Glossary .....</b>                                                              | <b>151</b> |
| <b>6. References .....</b>                                                            | <b>155</b> |
| <b>7. Appendix A: Antenna Specifications .....</b>                                    | <b>157</b> |
| <b>8. Appendix B: Map Datum Definitions .....</b>                                     | <b>159</b> |
| <b>Revision Log .....</b>                                                             | <b>167</b> |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

---

## List of Tables

|                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 4-1. Almanac Data Block .....                | 79  |
| Table 4-2. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 1 .....   | 82  |
| Table 4-3. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 2 .....   | 83  |
| Table 4-4. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 3 .....   | 84  |
| Table 4-5. UTC/IONO Data Block SubFrame 4 .....    | 87  |
| Table 4-6. Almanac Data Block .....                | 107 |
| Table 4-7. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 1 .....   | 110 |
| Table 4-8. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 2 .....   | 111 |
| Table 4-9. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 3 .....   | 112 |
| Table 4-10. UTC/IONO Data Block SubFrame 4 .....   | 115 |
| Table 7-1. GPS Active Antenna Specifications ..... | 157 |
| Table 8-1. Reference Ellipsoids .....              | 159 |
| Table 8-2. Map Datums .....                        | 159 |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

---

List of Figures

Figure 2-1. Connecting the GPS Evaluation Unit ..... 13

Figure 2-2. RFMD GPS Receiver Module Block Diagram ..... 14

Figure 2-3. GPS Evaluation Unit Rear Panel ..... 15

Figure 2-4. GPS Evaluation Unit Front Panel ..... 15

Figure 2-1. GPS Evaluation Unit Circuit Board Diagram ..... 16

Figure 7-1. AeroAntenna Technology Inc. GPS Antenna Data Sheet ..... 158

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

---

## 1. General Information

### 1.1 Description

The RFMD Global Positioning System (GPS) Receiver evaluation kit is a tool set for testing the performance of the RFMD GPS receiver in customer applications. The kit can be used in both static and mobile test environments.

**Note:** This version (V3.3.7.0) of the RFMDgps evaluation tool is designed to operate with the RFMD GPS receivers (RF800x) running software versions V4.4.0 or later. DGPS capability is enabled in software versions V4.5.0 or later.

The GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit contains the following items:

- GPS evaluation unit
- GPS active antenna (see Appendix A)
- Automotive power adapter
- AC power converter
- RS-232 serial interface cable
- Software CD

The CD contained in the GPS evaluation kit, includes the RFMD GPS Receiver User Manual, and the RFMDgps evaluation program.

The RFMD GPS receiver is the primary component of the GPS Receiver Evaluation Unit. It combines advanced technologies, such as silicon germanium (SiGe) and a highly integrated CMOS ASIC architecture. This 12-parallel channel GPS receiver works in a wide variety of end products including; marine navigation, telematics, automotive navigation, and asset tracking.

The GPS receiver processes signals from all the visible GPS satellites broadcasting radio frequency (RF) navigation information. "All-in-view" satellite tracking produces highly accurate, smoothed navigation data. The data is relatively immune to position jumps that occur when fewer satellites are monitored. Therefore, the receiver performs robustly in situations where extreme vehicle movement or high signal blockage are concerns, such as dense urban areas.

When fewer than four satellites are available or when operating conditions require, the receiver supports two-dimensional (2D) navigation. To calculate a fix while in 2D navigation mode, the receiver uses either the last altitude determined while in 3D navigation mode or data supplied by the user.

Rapid time to first fix (TTFF) is a feature of the rapid acquisition engine and multi-correlator architecture of the GPS receiver. The flexible satellite acquisition system takes advantage of all available information to provide a rapid TTFF, even without user initiation. To minimize TTFF when primary power is removed from the receiver, a DC supply voltage maintains the real time clock (RTC). This allows the receiver to use the prior position data and satellite information stored in the GPS receiver's flash memory.

The GPS receiver has two independent, asynchronous serial ports. The primary port outputs navigation data and accepts user commands, in NMEA-0183 or Binary message formats. The auxiliary port accepts RTCM SC-104 DGPS corrections.

**DK8000 User Guide**  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

---

## 1.2 Ordering Information

| Part Number | Description                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| DK8000      | RFMD Global Positioning System Receiver Evaluation Kit |

## 1.3 Conventions and Notation

Throughout this document, commands the user types are represented in a font that stands out from the surrounding text. For example: type CD RFMDgps at the C:\ prompt.

Numeric notation is as follows:

- Hexadecimal values are preceded by x and enclosed in single quotation marks. For example: x'0B00'.
- Binary values in text are either spelled out (zero and one) or appear in single quotation marks. For example: '1010'.

For a list of commonly used abbreviations, see section 5. *Glossary* on page 151.

## 2. Setup and Operation

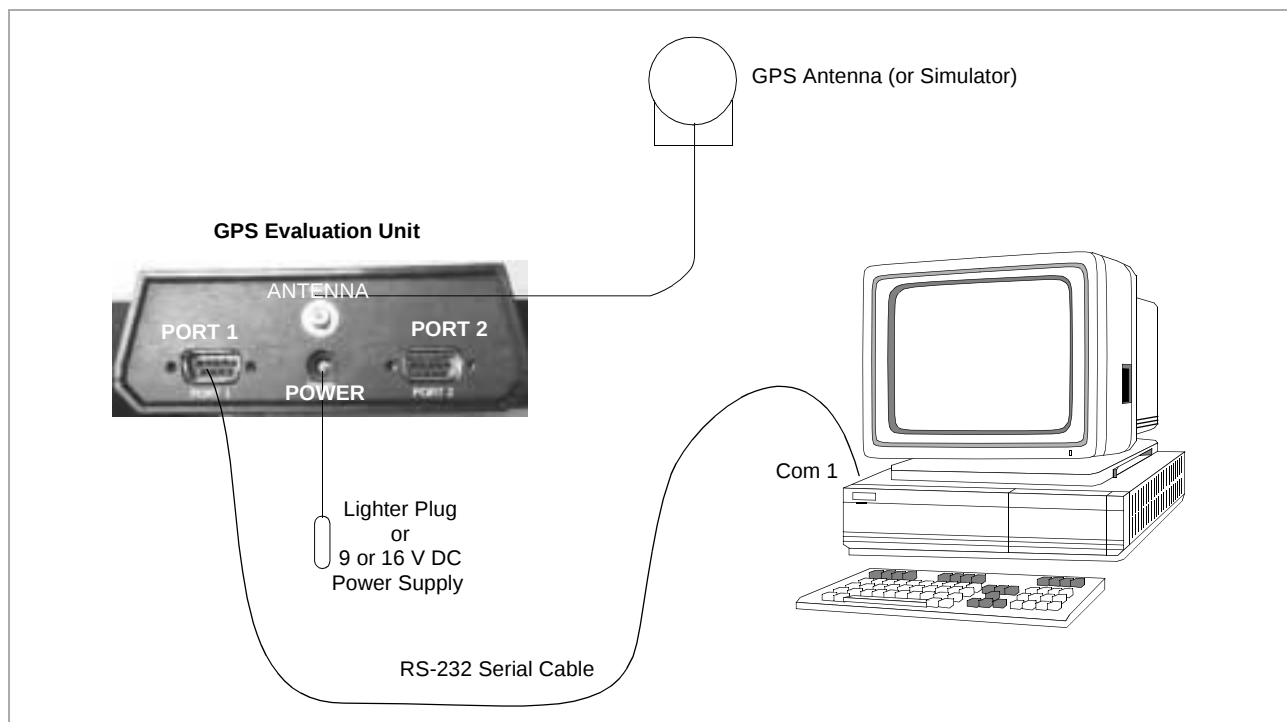
The connection of the GPS evaluation unit to a PC is shown in Figure 2-1 below.

The RFMD GPS receiver evaluation kit contains both an automotive cigarette lighter adapter cable and an AC power converter, which provide the appropriate power levels to the evaluation unit. An active GPS antenna, required for operation, is included in the evaluation kit as well. The female-to-female RS-232 serial cable provided in the evaluation kit is used to connect Port 1 of the GPS evaluation unit to one of the communication ports (Com1 - Com2) of the PC.

A GPS simulator can be used in place of the active antenna connection. If a GPS simulator is used, the following operational considerations apply:

- An external LNA (with constant noise figure) must be used to provide the “real-world” noise required of a direct sampling receiver.
- The RF signal level at the receiver antenna connector must be between -70 dBm and -103 dBm.
- The antenna power enable jumper, J1, located inside the evaluation unit (see Figure 2.1: *GPS Evaluation Unit Circuit Board Diagram* on page 16) must be removed.

Figure 2-1. Connecting the GPS Evaluation Unit



## DK8000 User Guide

### RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

The block diagram of the RFMD GPS receiver module, located inside the GPS evaluation unit, is shown in Figure 2-2 below.

Figure 2-2. RFMD GPS Receiver Module Block Diagram

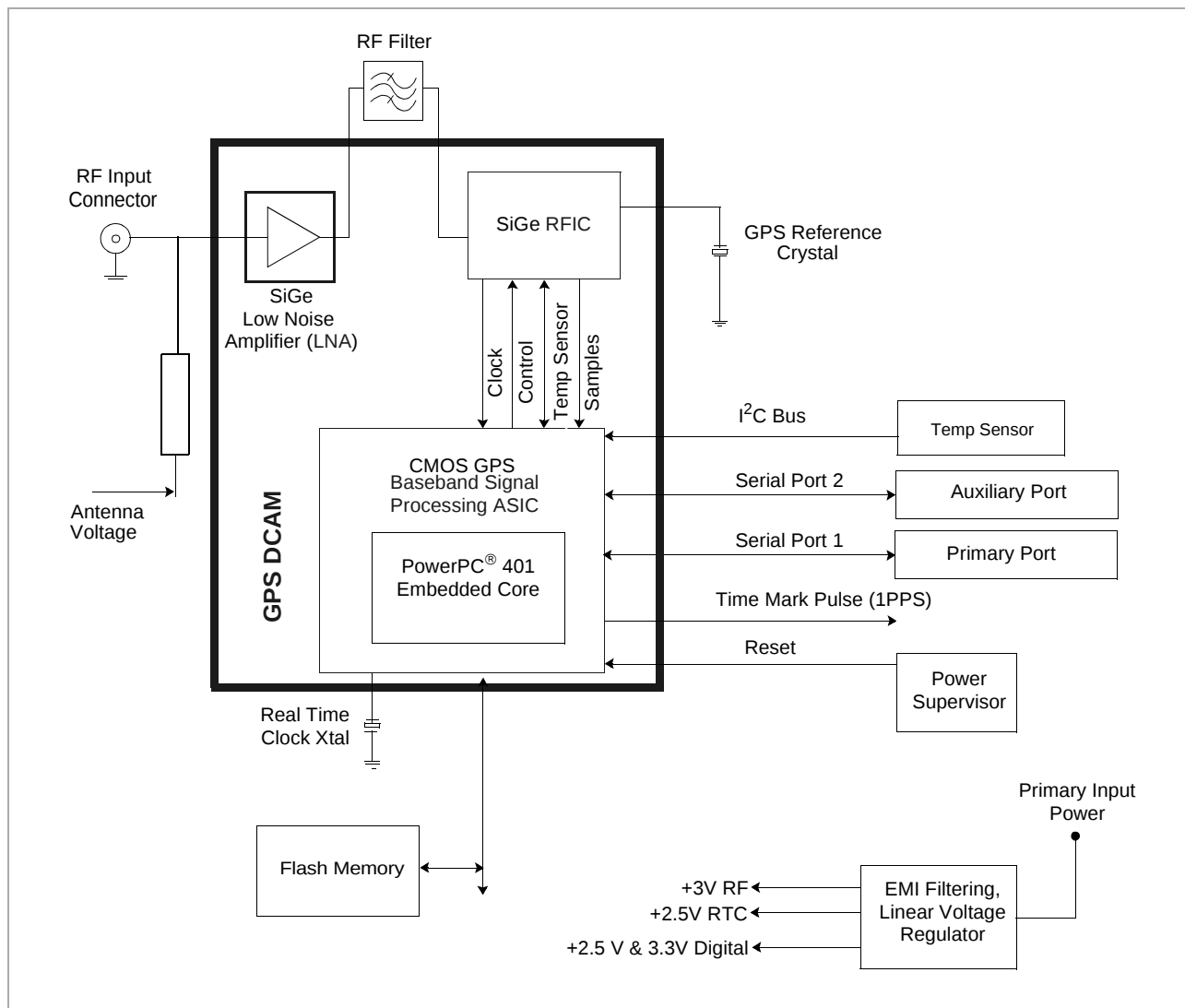


Figure 2-3. GPS Evaluation Unit Rear Panel



Power from the AC adapter is provided to the PWR connector on the rear panel. The GPS evaluation unit accepts unregulated DC voltage from 9 V to 14 V DC. The power connector is designed to mate with a standard ground on the sleeve.

The antenna is attached to the rear panel ANT connector. Antenna power is supplied via the center conductor and is user selectable from 3.3 V or 5.0 V via the antenna power jumper (labeled J1 in Figure 2.1: *GPS Evaluation Unit Circuit Board Diagram* on page 16). Communication between the GPS evaluation unit and a personal computer is established from port 1 using the supplied serial cable. Port 2 is used to input DGPS correction data.

Figure 2-4. GPS Evaluation Unit Front Panel



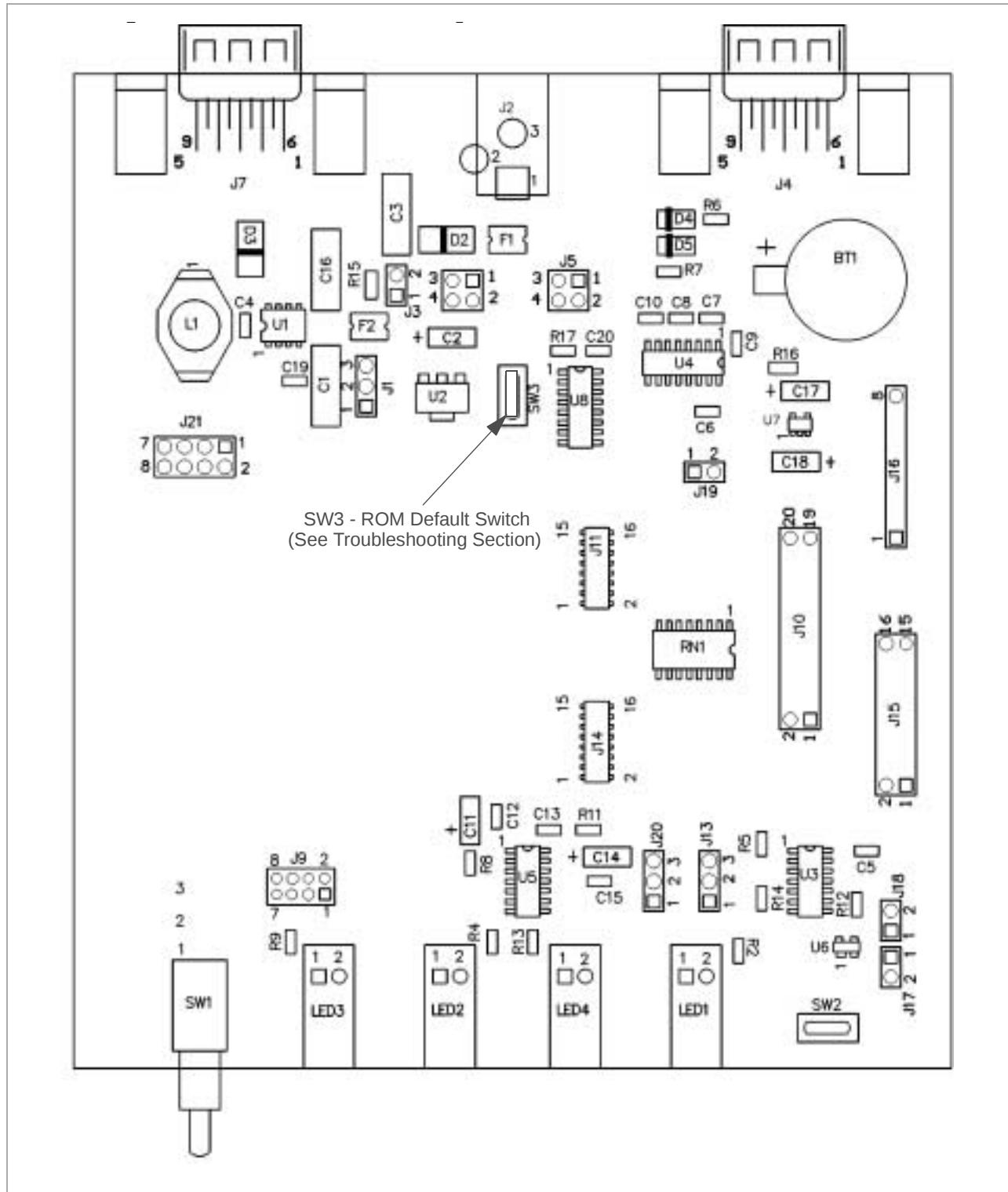
The front panel contains the following switches, status indicator LEDs, and connector:

|                     |                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Power Switch</b> | Provides power to the evaluation kit when on. On when up, off when down.                                                                        |
| <b>DGPS LED</b>     | Pulses when data is being received on Port 2.<br><b>Note:</b> Not an indication of a valid DGPS navigation mode.                                |
| <b>NAV LED</b>      | Navigation LED. Illuminates green when the receiver is in a valid navigation state (DGPS, 3D or 2D).<br><b>Note:</b> Currently not implemented. |
| <b>TM LED</b>       | Time Mark. Pulses at a one pulse per second rate when the receiver is on.                                                                       |
| <b>PWR LED</b>      | Power LED. Illuminates red when power is on.                                                                                                    |

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

## 2.1 GPS Evaluation Unit Circuit Board Diagram

Figure 2-1. GPS Evaluation Unit Circuit Board Diagram



DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

| Mnemonic                         | Block                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BACK PANEL                       |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| J2                               | Power In                      | Connects a 9 to 14 V DC power source. The kit includes an automotive cigarette lighter adapter cable or an AC power converter to provide the necessary supply voltage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| J4                               | Port 1                        | Primary port. Sends and receives NMEA or Binary messages. The kit provides an RS-232 cable for interface to a PC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| J7                               | Port 2                        | Used to receive RTCM SC-104 Differential GPS (DGPS) corrections from the receiver. No data is output from this port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| RF                               | Antenna Input Connector       | Connects the active magnetic mount antenna, included in the kit, or a GPS simulator to the RF input of the GPS receiver. (Located above J3, the power input connector.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| INTERNAL                         |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| J1                               | Antenna Power Jumper          | Used to select between 3.3 V and 5 V power, which is provided to the antenna coaxial center conductor for an active GPS antenna.<br>Install the jumper across pins 1 and 2 to provide 3.3 volts to the antenna preamp. Install the jumper across pins 2 and 3 to provide 5 volts to the antenna preamp.<br>When removed, this jumper removes DC voltage from the antenna coaxial cable.<br>Note: This interface can also be used to measure the antenna power current. |
| J5                               | Port 1 Jumpers                | Used to switch between a straight-through or null modem RS-232 port interface.<br>Jumper pin 1 to pin 2 and pin 3 to pin 4 for straight through serial connection.<br>Jumper pin 1 to pin 3 and pin 2 to pin 4 for a null modem serial connection.<br>Note: The default interface is a straight-through serial connection.                                                                                                                                             |
| J8                               | Port 2 Jumpers                | Used to switch between a straight-through or null modem RS-232 port interface.<br>Jumper pin 1 to pin 2 and pin 3 to pin 4 for straight through serial connection.<br>Jumper pin 1 to pin 3 and pin 2 to pin 4 for a null modem serial connection.<br>Note: The default interface is a straight-through connection.                                                                                                                                                    |
| J9                               | GPS Receiver Module Connector | Interface connector for the GPS Receiver module. Provides power, ground, and serial port interfaces to the RFMD GPS receiver board.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| J13                              | DGPS Connection               | Jumper pin 2 to pin 3 to connect serial port 2 to the DGPS LED.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| J19                              | 3.3 V Supply Jumper           | Used to measure the GPS receiver power current.<br>This jumper must be in place to provide power to the GPS receiver.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| J20                              | T-Mark Connection             | Jumper pin 1 to pin 2 to connect the T-Mark pulse to the T-Mark LED.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| J3, J10, J11, J14, J15, J17, J18 | N/C                           | These connector interfaces are currently not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| BT1                              | 2.5 V Lithium Battery Cell    | Battery slot, for real time clock (RTC) backup power.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| FRONT PANEL                      |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SW1                              | Power Switch                  | Provides power to the evaluation kit when on.<br>On when up, off when down.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| LED1                             | Power LED                     | Illuminates red when power is on.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| LED2                             | Navigation LED                | Illuminates green when the receiver is in a valid navigation state (3D or 2D).<br><b>Note:</b> Currently not implemented.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| LED3                             | DGPS LED                      | Pulses when data is being received on Port 2.<br><b>Note:</b> Not an indication of a valid DGPS navigation mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| LED4                             | Time Mark LED                 | Pulses at a one pulse per second rate when the receiver is on.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

---

### 3. The RFMDgps Evaluation Tool

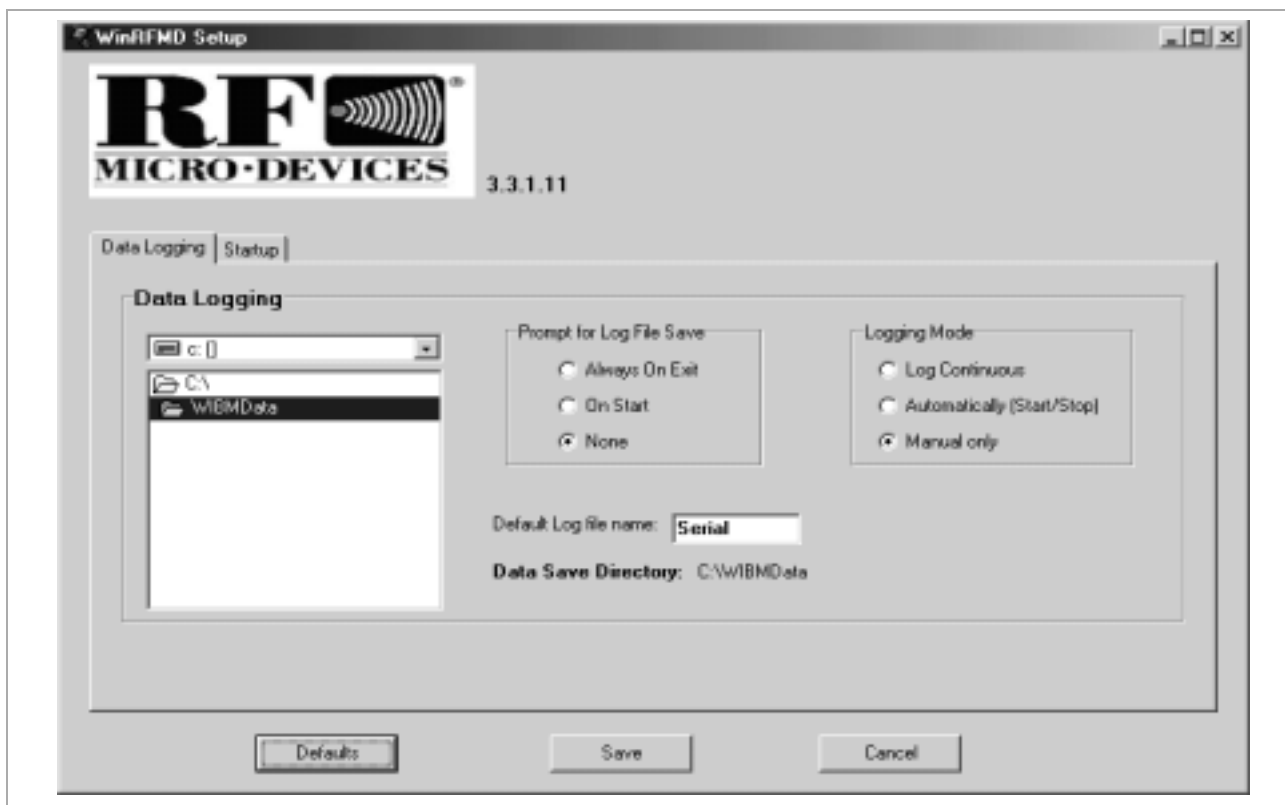
RFMDgps is a Microsoft Windows™ based software program that allows the user to communicate with the GPS evaluation unit using Binary or NMEA message formats. To install the RFMDgps Evaluation program, Microsoft Windows95™, Microsoft Windows NT™ V4.0 or later must be running. On most Windows systems, installation starts automatically when the RFMDgps CD is inserted into the CD\_ROM drive. If installation does not start automatically, follow the steps below to install the RFMDgps program:

1. On a IBM PC, or compatible, insert the RFMDgps CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Choose Run from the Start menu.
3. In the Open box, type d:\setup, where "d" is the letter assigned to the CD-ROM drive.
4. Click OK and follow the instructions on the screen.

#### 3.1 Starting your First RFMDgps Session

If installed properly, the RFMDgps evaluation program will now be available on your desktop and in the Programs list under the Start Menu. To start the program double-click on the RFMD GPS icon located on your desktop or press the Start button, then Programs, and then select the RFMD GPS program from the list.

The RFMDgps Setup window, shown below, will appear the very first time the RFMDgps program is initiated. For further details on how to change the Data Logging and Setup selections, see Section 3.3.2.5 *Configure RFMDgps* on page 41. Subsequent sessions will bring up the Main window as defined in Section 3.2.1 *Main Window* on page 20. Press the Save button to bring up the Main window.



## DK8000 User Guide

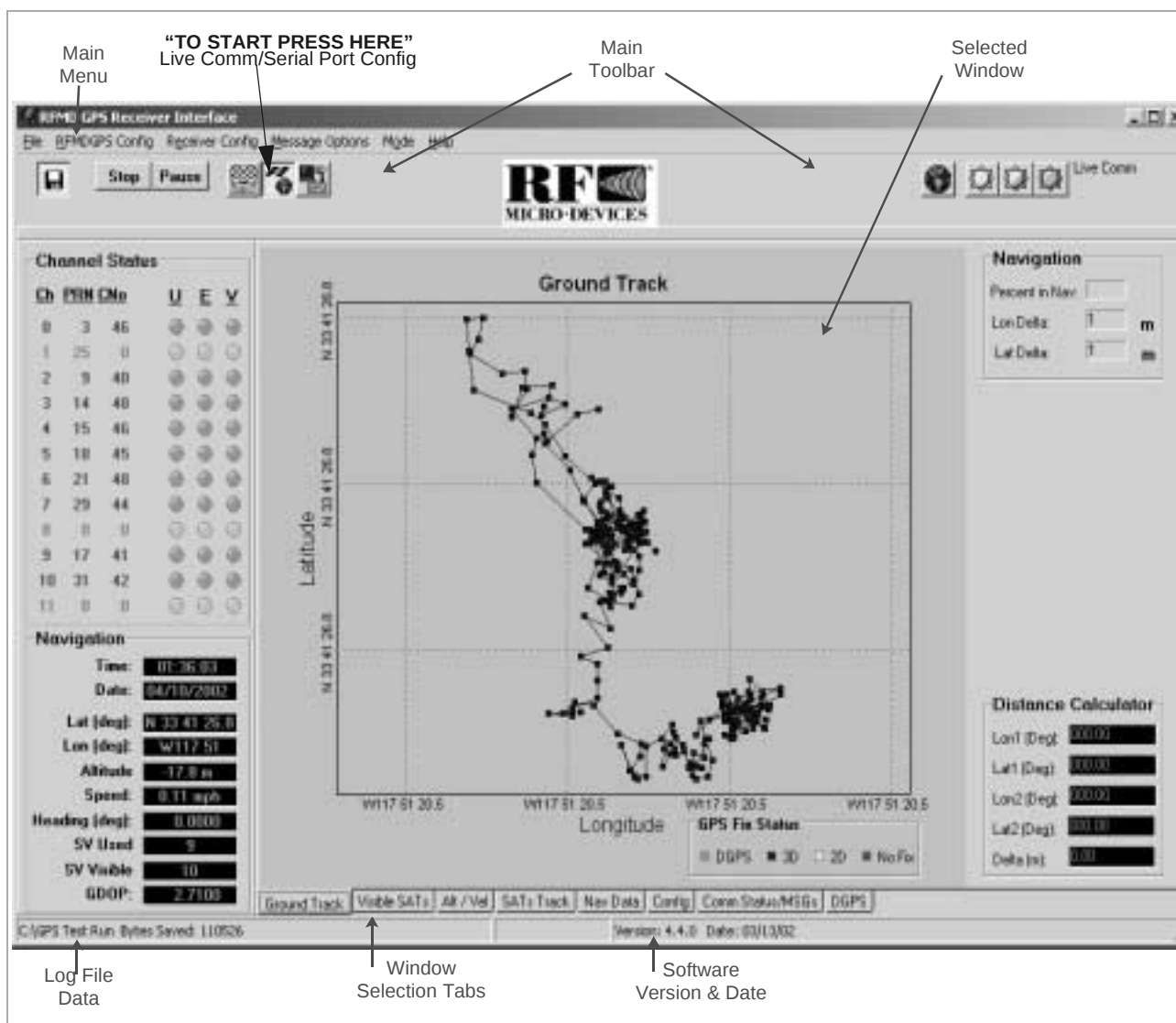
### RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

## 3.2 Window Descriptions

The Window selection tabs at the bottom of the Main window, shown below, allow the user to select between specific data views. The user can select from the following six tabs; Ground Track, Satellite Visibility (Visible SATs), Altitude and Velocity (Alt / Vel), Satellites in Track (SATs Track), Communication Status and Messages (Comm Status/MSGs) and Differential GPS (DGPS). Two additional tabs; Navigation Data (Nav Data), and User Configuration (Config), are only visible when Binary messages are enabled. These windows are described in the remainder of this section.

### 3.2.1 Main Window

The RFMDgps Main window screen, shown below, appears upon startup of the RFMDgps program. There are several ways to start communication to the Evaluation Unit. Auto Run on start up can be enabled in the Configure RFMDgps Startup window. See “Configure RFMDgps” on page 41. The user can use the *Main Menu - Mode* selection or the *Main Toolbar - Live Comm* tab (highlighted below).



### 3.2.2 Channel Status / Navigation Window

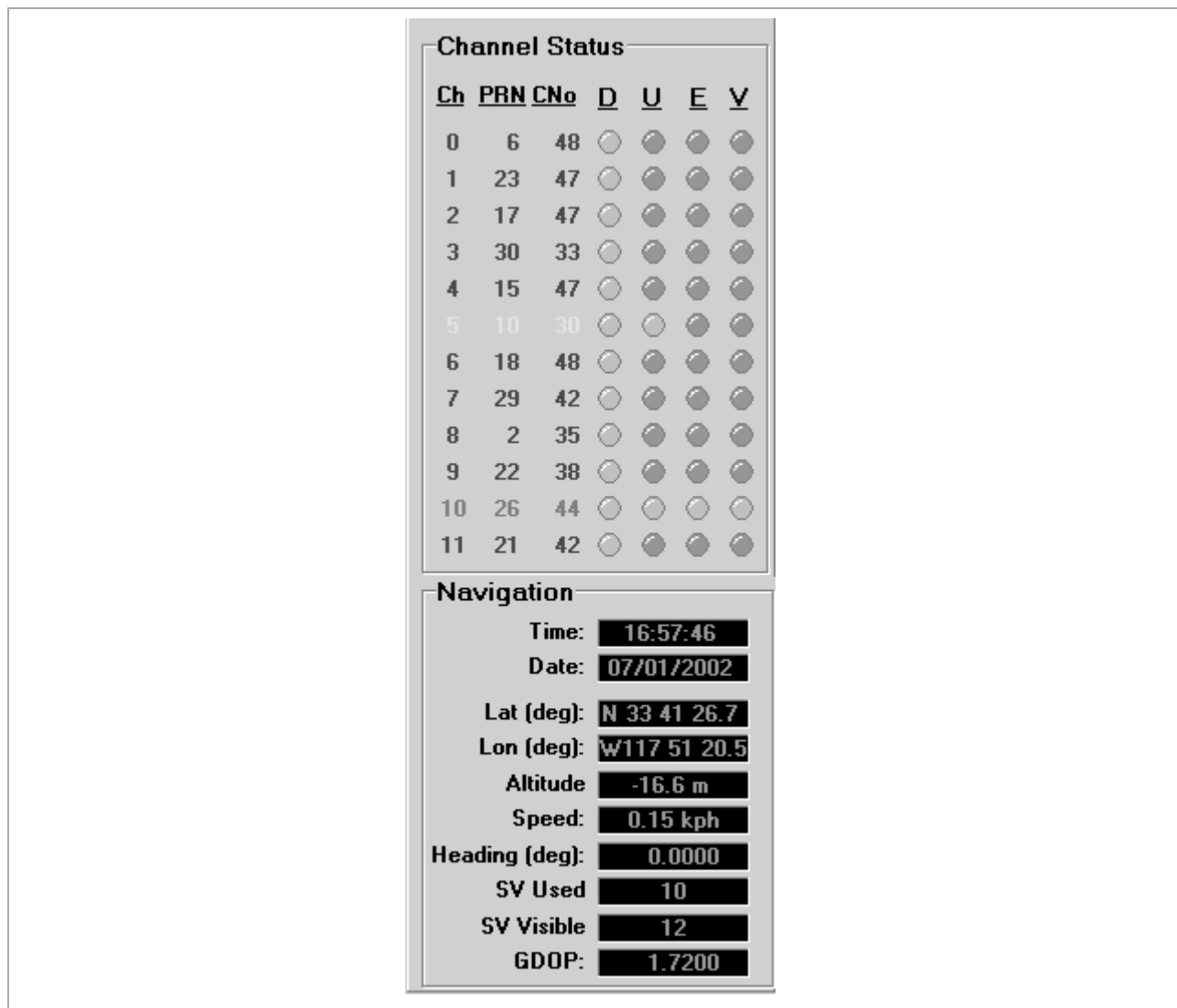
The Channel Status / Navigation window remains fixed on the left hand side of the display and contains the satellite tracking information for each of the receiver's twelve parallel processing channels. Navigation values are displayed for time, date, position, speed, heading, number of satellites being tracked, number of satellites visible, and geometric dilution of precision (GDOP).

The Channel Status / Navigation window descriptions for Binary, NMEA and Differential GPS (DGPS) are defined below.

#### 3.2.2.1 Binary Mode

In Binary mode, the following screen is displayed.

The Binary output message (OCHS) must be turned on to view channel status information. See section 4.1.1 *Binary Output Messages* on page 63, for default Binary output message settings.



## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

| Channel Status Parameters | Description                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ch                        | Receiver channel number. A number between 0 and 11 assigned to each of the receiver's parallel processing channels.              |
| PRN                       | Satellite identification number. A number between 1 and 32 assigned to the pseudo random noisepring (PRN) of each GPS satellite. |
| CNo                       | Carrier to Noise. Satellite carrier to noise level (dB HZ).                                                                      |
| D                         | DGPS data is being used.                                                                                                         |
| U                         | GPS data is being used.                                                                                                          |
| E                         | Ephemeris data collected.                                                                                                        |
| V                         | Measurement data is valid.                                                                                                       |

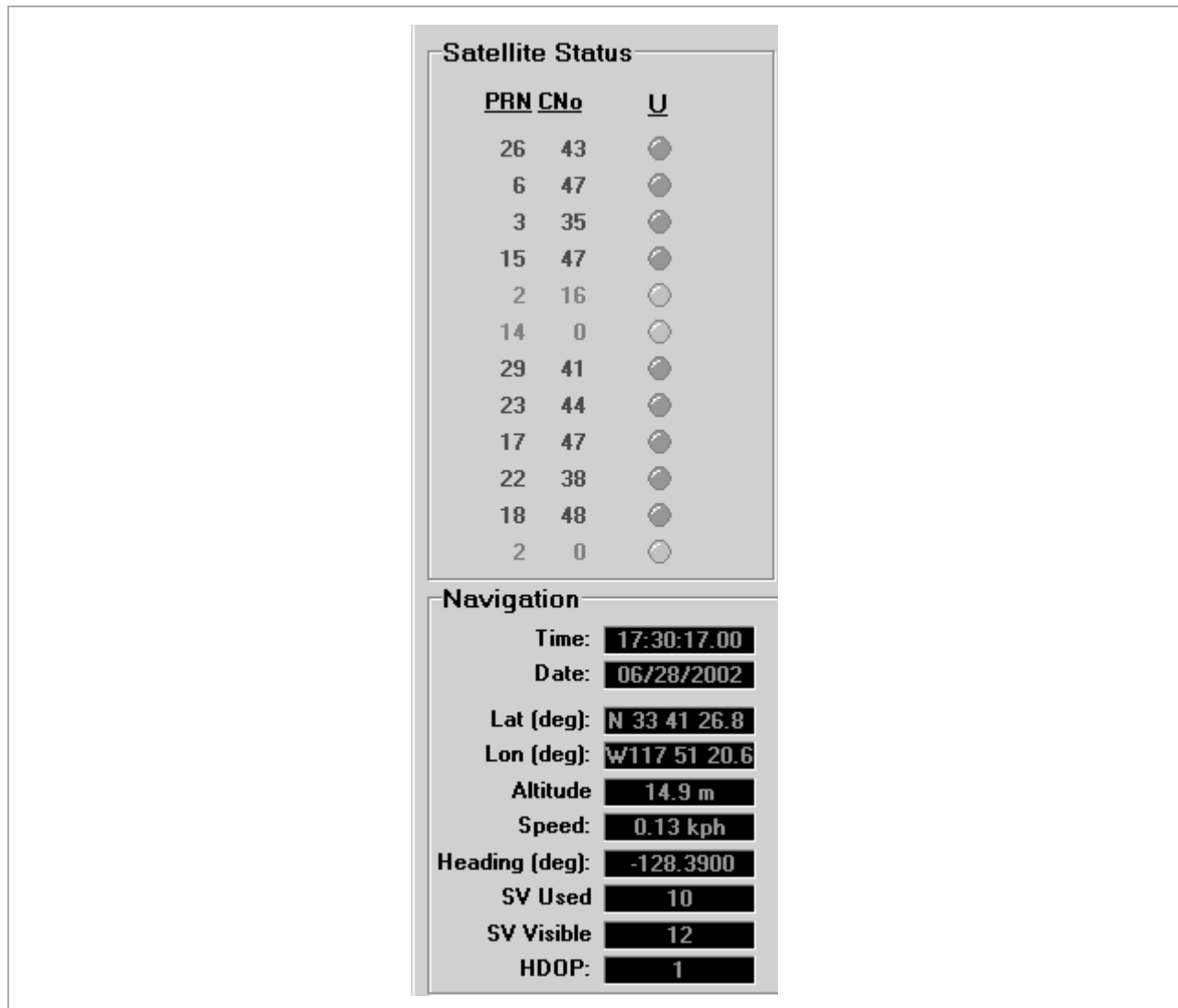
| Navigation Parameters | Description                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Time                  | Coordinated universal time (UTC).                                                                                       |
| Date                  | UTC date.                                                                                                               |
| Lat (units)           | Latitude of the receiver's antenna position. The units are specified in the RFMDgps Configuration, under format units.  |
| Lon (units)           | Longitude of the receiver's antenna position. The units are specified in the RFMDgps Configuration, under format units. |
| Altitude              | Altitude of the receiver's antenna position.                                                                            |
| Speed                 | Velocity, or speed over ground of the receiver.                                                                         |
| Heading (units)       | Heading of the receiver. The units are specified in the RFMDgps Configuration, under format units.                      |
| SV Used               | Number of satellites used in the position solution.                                                                     |
| SV Visible            | Number of satellites visible, given a clear view of the sky.                                                            |
| GDOP                  | Geometric dilution of precision based on the satellites used in the position solution.                                  |

### 3.2.2.2 NMEA Mode

In NMEA mode, the following screen is displayed.

The NMEA status information is limited due to the availability of information in the standard NMEA output message set, so we have implemented a NMEA proprietary channel status message (CHS).

See section 4.2.1 *NMEA Output Messages* on page 127, for default NMEA output message settings.



| Channel Status Parameters | Description                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PRN                       | Satellite identification number. A number between 1 and 32 assigned to the pseudo random noiseprint (PRN) of each GPS satellite. |
| CNo                       | Carrier to Noise. Satellite carrier to noise level (dB HZ).                                                                      |
| U                         | GPS data is being used.                                                                                                          |

## DK8000 User Guide

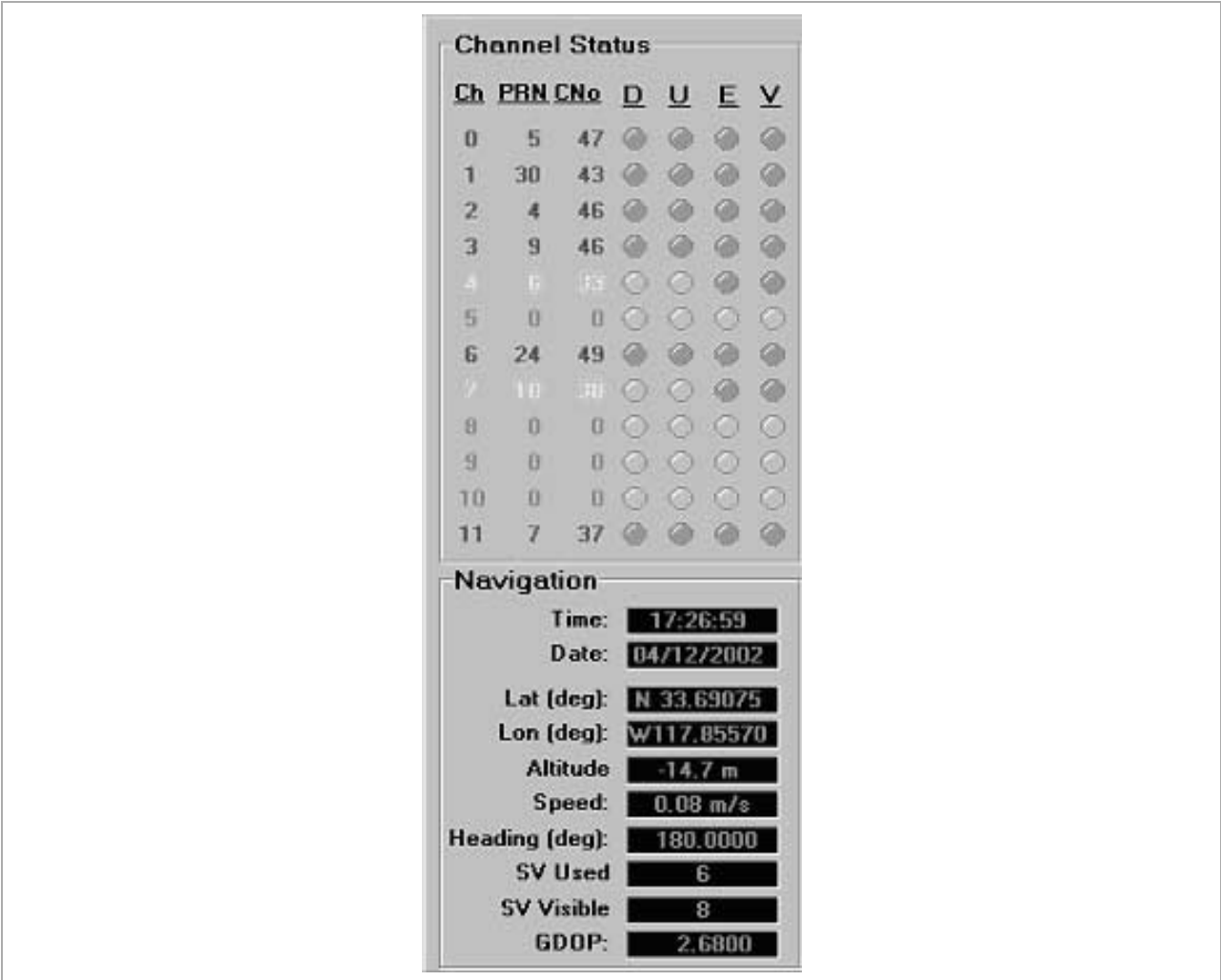
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

| Navigation Parameters | Description                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Time                  | Coordinated universal time (UTC).                                                                                       |
| Date                  | UTC date.                                                                                                               |
| Lat (units)           | Latitude of the receiver's antenna position. The units are specified in the RFMDgps Configuration, under format units.  |
| Lon (units)           | Longitude of the receiver's antenna position. The units are specified in the RFMDgps Configuration, under format units. |
| Altitude              | Altitude (mean sea level) of the receiver's antenna position.                                                           |
| Speed                 | Velocity, or speed over ground of the receiver.                                                                         |
| Heading (units)       | Heading of the receiver. The units are specified in the RFMDgps Configuration, under format units.                      |
| SV Used               | Number of satellites used in the position solution.                                                                     |
| SV Visible            | Number of satellites visible, given a clear view of the sky.                                                            |
| HDOP                  | Horizontal dilution of precision based on the satellites used in the position solution.                                 |

3.2.2.3 DGPS Mode

In DGPS mode, the following screen is displayed.

The DGPS mode, the Binary output message (OCHS) must be turned on to view channel status information. See section 4.1.1 *Binary Output Messages* on page 63, for default Binary output message settings.



| Channel Status Parameters | Description                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ch                        | Receiver channel number. A number between 0 and 11 assigned to each of the receiver's parallel processing channels.              |
| PRN                       | Satellite identification number. A number between 1 and 32 assigned to the pseudo random noiseprint (PRN) of each GPS satellite. |
| CNo                       | Carrier to Noise. Satellite carrier to noise level (dB HZ).                                                                      |
| D                         | DGPS data is being used.                                                                                                         |
| U                         | GPS data is being used.                                                                                                          |
| E                         | Ephemeris data collected.                                                                                                        |

## DK8000 User Guide

**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

| Channel Status Parameters | Description                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| V                         | Measurement data is valid.        |
| Time                      | Coordinated universal time (UTC). |
| Date                      | UTC date.                         |

| Navigation Parameters | Description                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lat (units)           | Latitude of the receiver's antenna position. The units are specified in the RFM Configuration, under format units.      |
| Lon (units)           | Longitude of the receiver's antenna position. The units are specified in the RFMDgps Configuration, under format units. |
| Altitude              | Altitude of the receiver's antenna position.                                                                            |
| Speed                 | Velocity, or speed over ground of the receiver.                                                                         |
| Heading (units)       | Heading of the receiver. The units are specified in the RFMDgps Configuration, under format units.                      |
| SV Used               | Number of satellites used in the position solution.                                                                     |
| SV Visible            | Number of satellites visible, given a clear view of the sky.                                                            |
| GDOP                  | Geometric dilution of precision based on the satellites used in the position solution.                                  |

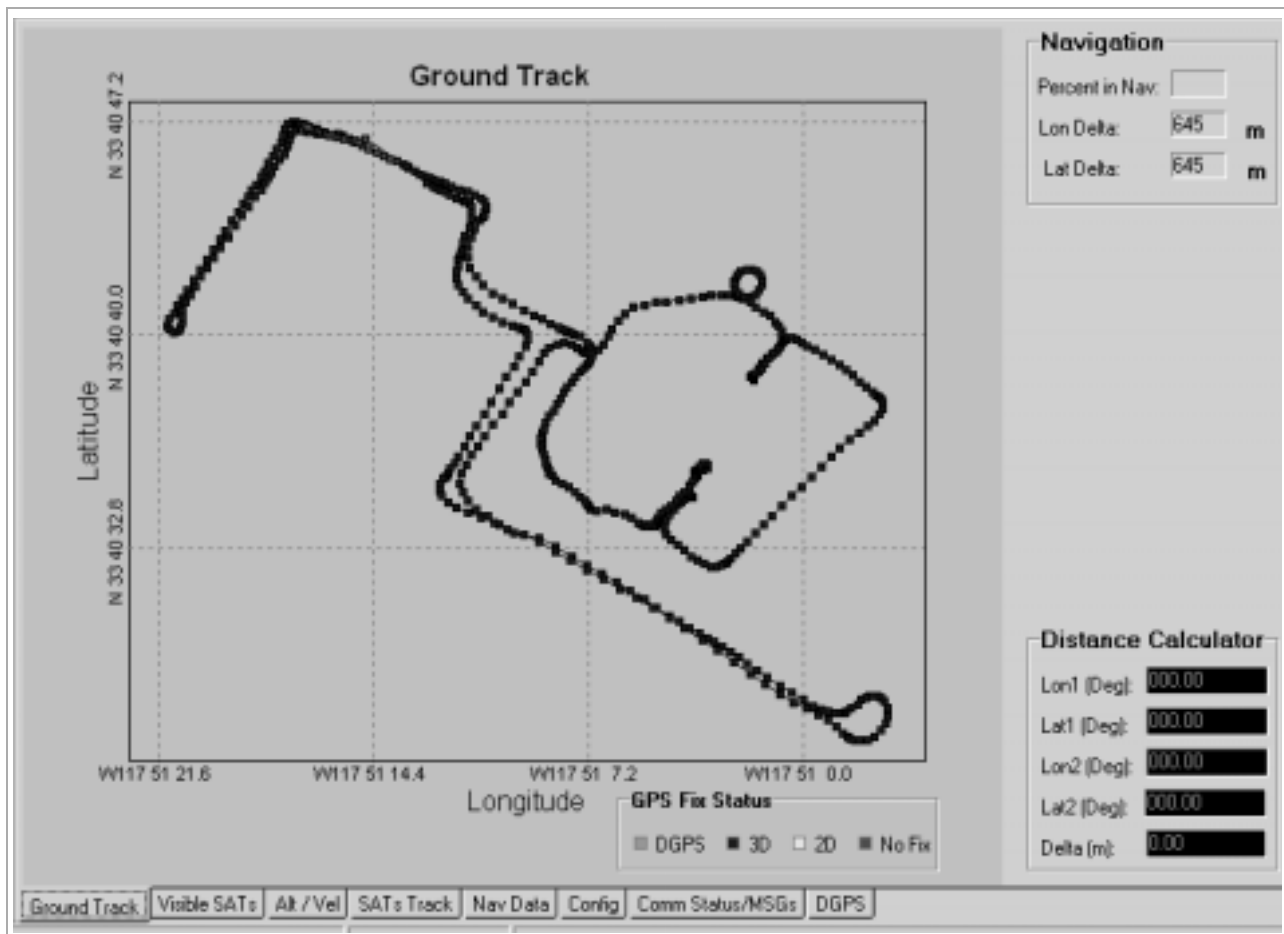
### 3.2.3 Ground Track Window

The Ground Track window, shown below, contains the following sections:

- Ground track. Represents the receiver's travelled route by displaying position updates on the latitude/longitude grid.
- Navigation. Percentage time in navigation. Includes both 2D and 3D fixes. The latitude and longitude deltas define the ground track plot area.
- Distance Calculator. The user selects two points in the ground track plot area, by clicking on the bread crumbs with the left mouse button. The calculator determines the distance between the two selected points.
- GPS Fix Status. Defines the navigational status of the receiver. The color key, in order of decreasing accuracy, is as follows:

|        |                           |
|--------|---------------------------|
| Green  | Differential GPS solution |
| Blue   | 3-dimensional solution    |
| Yellow | 2-dimensional solution    |
| Red    | No valid solution.        |

To zoom in on a section of the ground track, click and drag the mouse arrow across the desired section. Start from the upper left corner and move down and across to the right. To un-zoom or return to a full view, click and drag the mouse in reverse. Start from the lower right corner and move up and across to the left.



## DK8000 User Guide

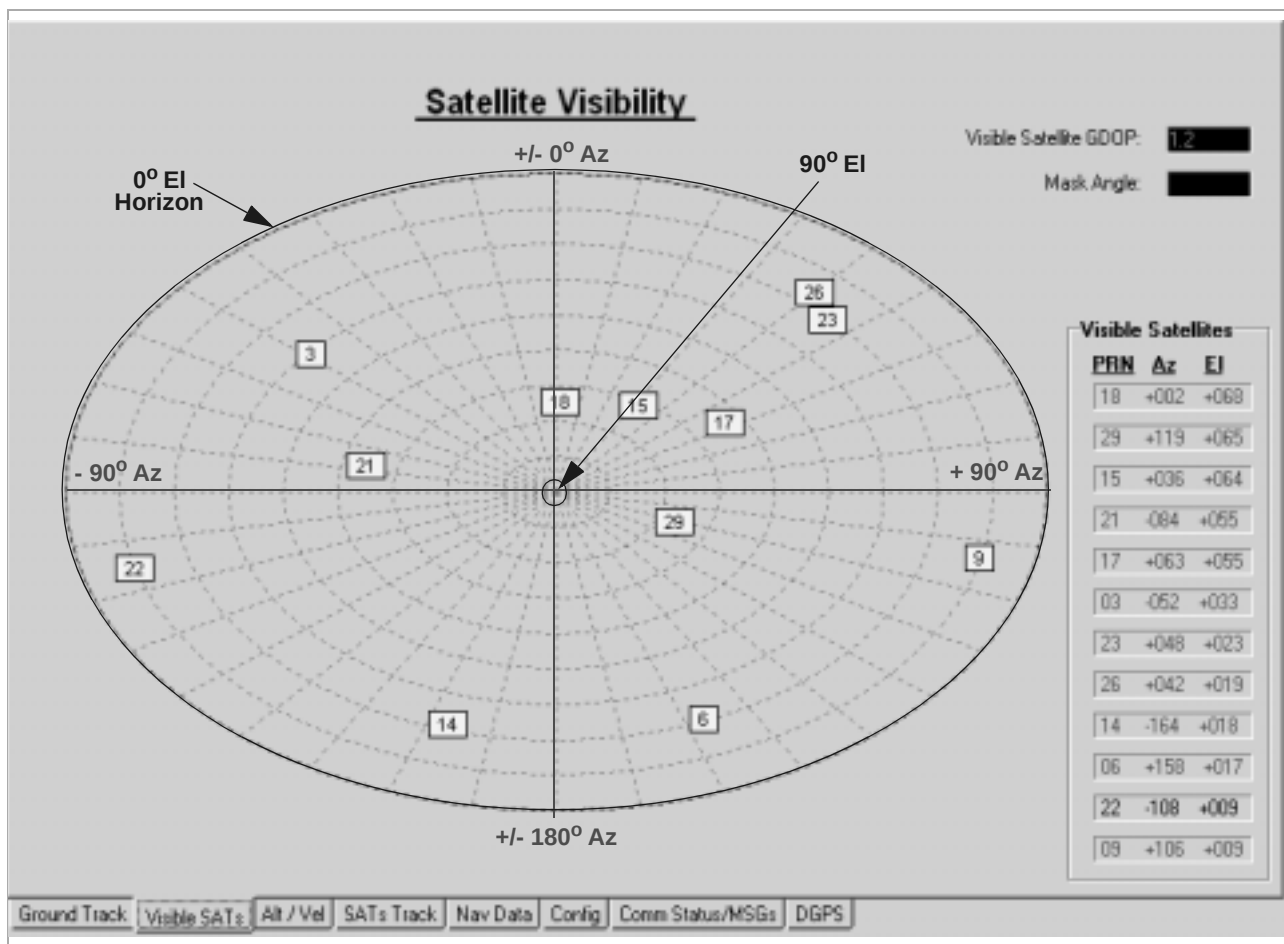
### RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 3.2.4 Satellite Visibility Window

The Satellite Visibility window, shown below, is a graphical representation of the satellite visibility list. These are the satellites that are overhead given an unobstructed view of the sky. The graph shows each satellite ID and its position relative to the other satellites in view. The upper right hand section of the window gives the receiver setting for mask angle (viewable after the Config window has been selected, which polls the user settings) and the value of geometric dilution of precision (GDOP). The GDOP value in this window is based on all the satellites in view. The table below lists each satellite ID and its associated azimuth and elevation.

The center of all the rings is at a 90 degree elevation and each ring moving outward represents -10 degrees in elevation, the outer most ring representing the horizon. Straight up from the center is True North. Moving to the right, each section represents an increase in azimuth of 10 degrees (0 to +180 degrees). Moving to the left, each section represents a decrease in azimuth of 10 degrees (0 to -180 degrees).

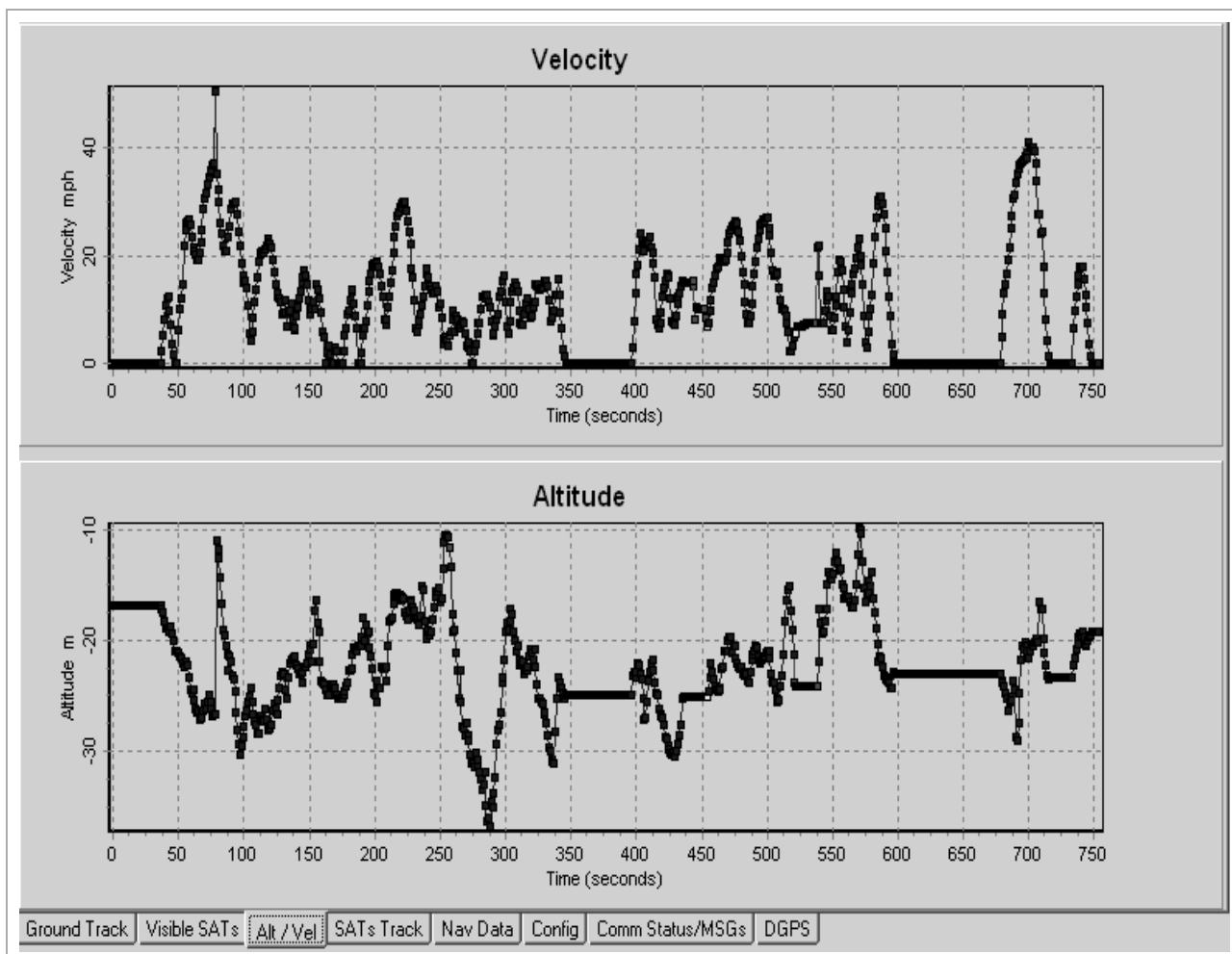
**Note:** There are several reasons why this display of satellites may not match the list in the Channel Status window (see "Channel Status / Navigation Window" on page 21). The receiver may use only a subset of the visible satellites, depending on the environment. The receiver antenna may be blocked from viewing certain satellites, or may experience multipath and have to reject satellites. The user mask settings are another factor in determining which satellites are used. The satellite visibility view shows all the satellites that are overhead, given a clear view of the sky down to the horizon level.



### 3.2.5 Altitude and Velocity Window

The Altitude/Velocity window, shown below, contains two plots. The velocity plot shows the speed over time (seconds). The unit of speed is either meters per second, miles per hour, or kilometer per hour depending on format options selected by the user (see Section 3.3.2.1 *Clear Display* on page 38 for additional information). The altitude plot represents the height over time (seconds). The unit of altitude is either meters or feet, depending on the format options selected by the user (see Section 3.3.2.1 *Clear Display* on page 38 for additional information). The colors represent the navigational status of the receiver at the time of the update. The color key, in order of decreasing accuracy, is as follows:

|        |                           |
|--------|---------------------------|
| Green  | Differential GPS solution |
| Blue   | 3-dimensional solution    |
| Yellow | 2-dimensional solution    |
| Red    | No valid solution         |



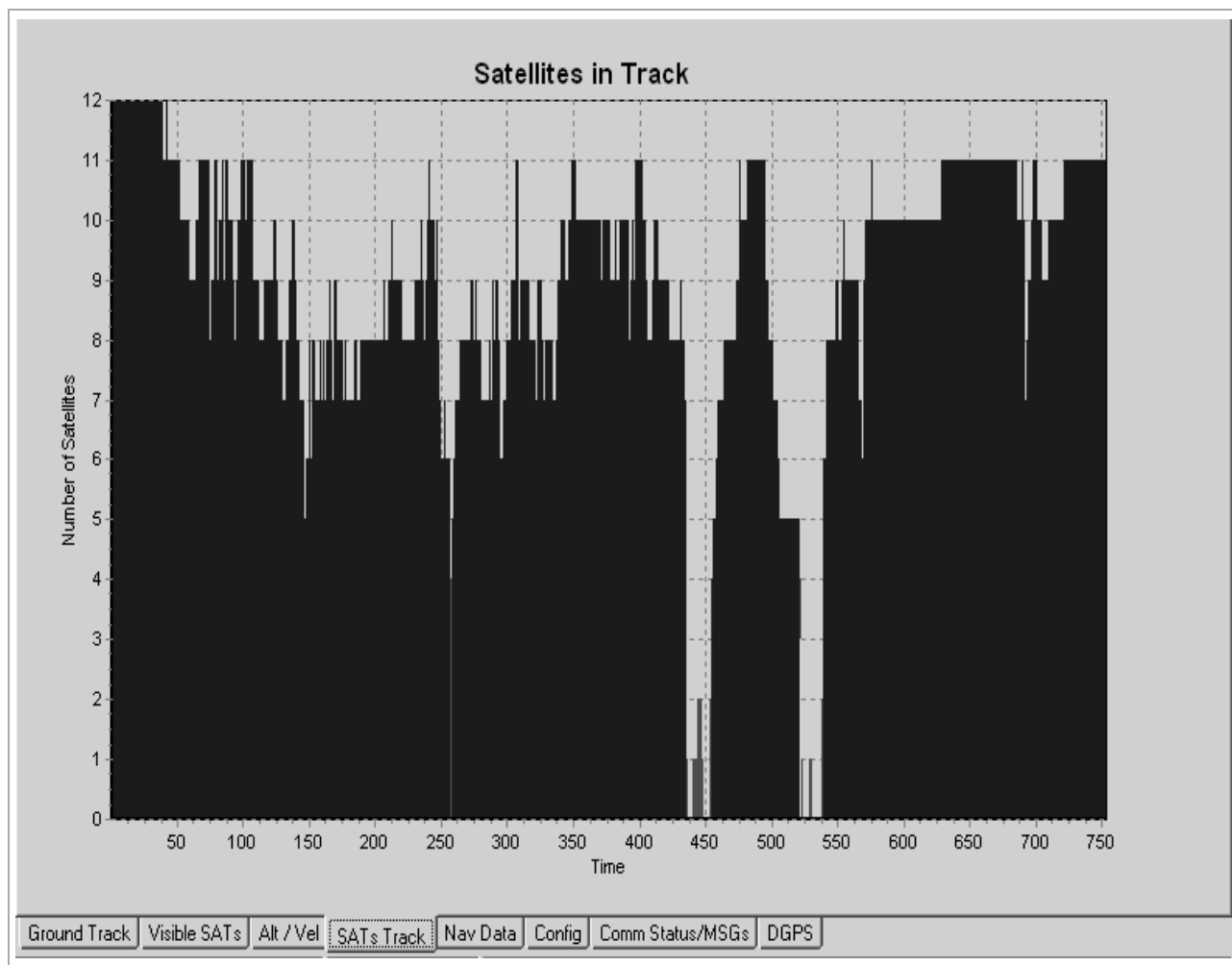
## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

### 3.2.6 Satellites In Track Window

The Satellites In Track window, shown below, displays the number of satellites used by the receiver over time (seconds). The different colors represent the navigational status of the receiver at the time of the update. The color key, in order of decreasing accuracy, is as follows:

|        |                           |
|--------|---------------------------|
| Green  | Differential GPS solution |
| Blue   | 3-dimensional solution    |
| Yellow | 2-dimensional solution    |
| Red    | No valid solution         |



### 3.2.7 Navigation Data Window (Binary Mode Only)

The Navigation Data window, shown below, displays the receiver's navigational data at the current point in time. The boxes checked in the upper section of the window define the receiver's current navigational state.

**Note:** This window is only available when Binary messages are enabled.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> GPS Time Valid <input checked="" type="radio"/> Kalman Nav <input checked="" type="radio"/> 3D Nav <input type="radio"/> Polar Nav<br><input checked="" type="radio"/> GPS Solution Valid <input type="radio"/> LSE Nav <input type="radio"/> 2D Nav <input type="radio"/> DGPS |  |                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| User Time Count: <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">116318</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| UTC Time: <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">04/03/2002</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">00:31:27</span>                                                                                                                                                            |  | Clock Bias (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1.12</span> GDOP <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1.7300</span>         |  |
| GPS Time: <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1160</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">261100.0000</span>                                                                                                                                                               |  | Clock Drift (m/s): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-426.9615</span> HDOP <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.8900</span> |  |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                   |                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                             |                                                                    |                                  |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |                               |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Geodetic Reference</b><br>Lat (deg): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">N 33 40 27.8</span><br>Lon (deg): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">W117 50 57.7</span><br>Alt: <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-19.2 m</span><br>Speed: <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.00 mph</span><br>Heading (deg): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-71.9750</span><br>Climb Rate: <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.12 mph</span><br>Geoidal Sep (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-34.3234</span><br>Mag Var (deg): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">61.9500</span> | <b>ECEF</b><br><table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Pos x (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-2482125.41</span></td> <td>Vel x (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-0.00</span></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pos y (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-4697954.81</span></td> <td>Vel y (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-0.04</span></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pos z (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">3516436.40</span></td> <td>Vel z (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.05</span></td> </tr> </table> | Pos x (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-2482125.41</span> | Vel x (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-0.00</span> | Pos y (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-4697954.81</span> | Vel y (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-0.04</span> | Pos z (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">3516436.40</span> | Vel z (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.05</span> | <b>Variance</b><br><table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Clock Bias Variance (sq. m)</td> <td><span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1.6364</span></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clock Drift Variance (sq. (m/s))</td> <td><span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.0795</span></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hoz. Pos. Error Variance (m)</td> <td><span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1.9475</span></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vert. Pos. Error Variance (m)</td> <td><span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">3.2842</span></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hoz. Vel. Error Variance (m)</td> <td><span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.0990</span></td> </tr> </table> | Clock Bias Variance (sq. m) | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1.6364</span> | Clock Drift Variance (sq. (m/s)) | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.0795</span> | Hoz. Pos. Error Variance (m) | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1.9475</span> | Vert. Pos. Error Variance (m) | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">3.2842</span> | Hoz. Vel. Error Variance (m) | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.0990</span> |
| Pos x (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-2482125.41</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Vel x (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-0.00</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                   |                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                             |                                                                    |                                  |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |                               |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |
| Pos y (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-4697954.81</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Vel y (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-0.04</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                   |                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                             |                                                                    |                                  |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |                               |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |
| Pos z (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">3516436.40</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Vel z (m): <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.05</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                   |                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                             |                                                                    |                                  |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |                               |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |
| Clock Bias Variance (sq. m)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1.6364</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                   |                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                             |                                                                    |                                  |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |                               |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |
| Clock Drift Variance (sq. (m/s))                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.0795</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                   |                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                             |                                                                    |                                  |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |                               |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |
| Hoz. Pos. Error Variance (m)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1.9475</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                   |                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                             |                                                                    |                                  |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |                               |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |
| Vert. Pos. Error Variance (m)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">3.2842</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                   |                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                             |                                                                    |                                  |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |                               |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |
| Hoz. Vel. Error Variance (m)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">0.0990</span>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                    |                                                                              |                                                                                   |                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                             |                                                                    |                                  |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |                               |                                                                    |                              |                                                                    |

|              |              |           |            |          |        |                  |      |
|--------------|--------------|-----------|------------|----------|--------|------------------|------|
| Ground Track | Visible SATs | Alt / Vel | SATs Track | Nav Data | Config | Comm Status/MSGs | DGPS |
|--------------|--------------|-----------|------------|----------|--------|------------------|------|

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GPS Time Valid     | GPS time is valid.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| GPS Solution Valid | Navigation solution is valid and within the set error limits. Defined in Section 3.2.8 <i>User Configuration Window (Binary Mode Only)</i> on page 33.                                          |
| Kalman Nav         | The receiver is in kalman navigation.                                                                                                                                                           |
| LSE Nav            | The receiver is in least squares estimator (LSE) navigation.                                                                                                                                    |
| 3D Nav             | The receiver is in 3D navigation mode. Latitude, longitude, altitude and time are computed from four or more satellites.                                                                        |
| 2D Nav             | The receiver is in 2D navigation mode. Latitude, longitude and time are computed from three or fewer satellites using a fixed value for altitude. The receiver uses the last valid 3D altitude. |

## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polar Nav          | The receiver is in polar navigation mode. Earth centered/earth fixed position data should be used when operating near the poles.<br><b>Note:</b> Polar Nav mode is currently not implemented.                                                                                                                                    |
| DGPS               | The receiver is in DGPS mode. Latitude, longitude and time are computed from data collected from four or more differentially corrected satellites.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| User Time Count    | Internal receiver reference timer. Number of 10 ms counts since power-on.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| UTC Time           | Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) data. UTC is computed from GPS Time using the UTC correction parameters sent as part of the navigation data bits. At the transition between 23:59:59 UTC on Dec. 31, 1998 and 00:00:00 UTC on January 1, 1999, UTC was retarded by one-second. GPS Time is now ahead of UTC Time by 13 seconds. |
| GPS Time           | GPS Time data. GPS Time is measured in weeks and seconds from 24:00:00, January 5, 1980 and is steered to within one microsecond of UTC. GPS Time has no leap seconds and is ahead of UTC Time by several seconds                                                                                                                |
| Clock Bias         | Clock bias data in meters. This is the clock offset error.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Clock Drift        | Clock drift data in meters per second.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| GDOP               | Geometric dilution of precision.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| HDOP               | Horizontal dilution of precision.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Geodetic Reference | Geodetic position, speed, heading, climb rate, geoidal separation, and magnetic variation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ECEF               | Earth center/earth fixed position and velocity data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Variance           | Clock, position and velocity variance data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

### 3.2.8 User Configuration Window (Binary Mode Only)

The Configuration window, shown below, displays the current settings for Navigation (Nav) Configuration, Cold Start Configuration, Miscellaneous (Misc), Navigation (Nav) Solution Validity Criteria and DGPS Configuration. Selecting the Config window during a live session, polls the receiver for its latest configuration.

#### 3.2.8.1 User Entered Configuration Data

This window is used to change/update the user configuration data to the receiver.

Each time this window is selected, the receiver will be polled for its latest configuration settings. Confirmation of the receiver's enable/disable settings will show up in color, green for enabled and red for disabled.

User-entered changes to the enable/disable selections will show up in black text. Pressing the Send Update tab confirms the selections and sends the update to the receiver. The selection text will then turn green for Enable and red for Disable.

**Note:** User configuration setting are stored in Flash memory.

The screenshot displays the 'User Configuration Window' with the following sections and settings:

- Nav Configuration:** Ground Track Smoothing (Enabled), Position Pinning (Enabled), CNo Threshold (dBHz): 31. [Send Update]
- Cold Start Configuration:** Cold Start (Enabled), Cold Start Timeout (s): 300. [Send Update]
- Misc:** Datum ID: 0, Platform: AUTOMOTIVE (dropdown), Mask Angle (deg): 5. [Send Update]
- Nav Solution Validity Criteria:** Maximum Expected Horizontal Position Error (m): 100, Maximum Expected Vertical Position Error (m): 150, Maximum GDOP: 35, Minimum Number of Satellites Required: 0, Altitude Required (3D Nav Only) [checkbox], Differential GPS Required [checkbox]. [Send Update]
- DGPS Configuration:** DGPS DARC (Disabled), DGPS RTCM (Enabled), DGPS Timeout (sec): 120. [Send Update]

At the bottom, a tab bar includes: Ground Track, Visible SATs, Alt / Vel, SATs Track, Nav Data, **Config** (active), Comm Status/MSGs, and DGPS.

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

| Parameter                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ground Track Smoothing                          | Used for car navigation for smooth ground track aesthetics. The default is off.<br><b>Note:</b> Currently not implemented.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Position Pinning                                | Used for car navigation to pin a position when the vehicle velocity is below a set threshold. The default is on.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| CNo Threshold (dbHz)                            | Carrier to noise threshold. Allows the user to set the minimum threshold for signal strength in dB Hz. The default is 31 dB Hz.<br>A minimum value of 31 dB Hz is needed for tracking. Average values range from 35 to 41 for low-elevation satellites and from 42 to 50 for mid-to-high-elevation satellites.                                                                                                             |
| Cold Start Enabled                              | Allows the user to set a cold start timer. The default is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Cold Start Timeout (s)                          | Sets the cold start timer duration, in seconds. The timer starts counting when no satellites are being tracked by the receiver. When the timeout period is reached, the receiver clears its position and time information and conducts a search-the-sky algorithm. The default is 300 seconds.                                                                                                                             |
| Enter Datum ID                                  | Sets the receiver's Datum ID. The default is zero, WGS-84. Map Datum IDs are from 0:188. User Datum IDs are from 200:204. See <i>Appendix B: Map Datum Definitions</i> on page 159 for additional information.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Platform                                        | This message allows the user to set the receiver's platform class: stationary, pedestrian, lake, sea, automotive, or airborne. This allows the system to adjust dynamic limits to achieve optimum navigation performance.<br><b>Note:</b> Currently not implemented.                                                                                                                                                       |
| Mask Angle                                      | Allows the user to set the receiver's elevation mask angle. The default is 5 degrees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Maximum Expected Horizontal Position Errors (m) | Sets the maximum receiver threshold for horizontal position errors, in meters. The default is 100m.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Maximum Expected Vertical Position Errors (m)   | Sets the maximum receiver threshold for vertical position errors, in meters. The default is 150m.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Maximum GDOP                                    | Sets the receiver's maximum level for geometric dilution of precision. The default is 35.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Minimum Number of Satellites Required           | Sets the minimum number of satellites required for navigation. The default is zero and indicates that the receiver decides how many satellites to use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Altitude Required (3D Nav only)                 | When selected, the receiver must determine its altitude position. This setting only allows a valid navigation solution when the receiver is in 3D navigation mode. When not selected, the receiver can force the altitude when necessary to obtain a less accurate, 2D navigation solution. The default is not selected.                                                                                                   |
| Differential GPS Required                       | When selected, the receiver must use DGPS correction data,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DGPS DARC                                       | Receiver setting that forces a DGPS Navigation solution. When DGPS DARC is enabled the receiver will use differential GPS correction data, only allowing a valid navigation solution when the receiver is in DGPS navigation mode. The default is disabled.<br>Valid DGPS mode requires 4 or more satellites tracked with differential GPS corrections.<br><b>Note:</b> This setting forces a UDRE value of 2 (binary 10). |
| DGPS RTCM                                       | Receiver setting that forces a DGPS Navigation solution. When DGPS RTCM is enabled the receiver will use differential GPS correction data, only allowing a valid navigation solution when the receiver is in DGPS navigation mode. The default is disabled.<br>Valid DGPS mode requires 4 or more satellites tracked with differential GPS corrections.                                                                    |
| DGPS Timeout (sec.)                             | This sets the maximum time period (correction age) during which the receiver will use the DGPS correction data to determine its DGPS Navigation solution.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

### 3.2.9 Communication Status and Messages Window

The Communication Status and Messages window, shown below, displays the current status for Communication (Comm) Status, Message Type Counts, and the current settings for the RFMDgps Run Time Configuration.

**Comm Status**

Number of Messages: 294

Bytes Rcvd: 28054

**Run Time Configuration**

☒ Auto Run  
☐ Comm Warning Enable

**Data Format**

☒ Binary  
☐ NMEA

**Data Logging**

☐ Continuous  
☒ Auto On/Off  
☐ Manual

**Message Type Counts**

| Time     | MSG ID | Count |
|----------|--------|-------|
| 18:56:51 | NVD    | 95    |
| 18:56:51 | CHS    | 95    |
| 18:56:51 | TMP    | 95    |
| 18:55:27 | NOC    | 3     |
| 18:55:22 | NPC    | 1     |
| 18:55:22 | EMA    | 1     |
| 18:55:22 | CSC    | 1     |
| 18:55:22 | NVC    | 1     |
| 18:55:22 | DTM    | 1     |
| 18:55:22 | DGC    | 1     |

Clear Counts

Current Message: TMP

Ground Track Visible SATs Alt / Vel SATs Track Nav Data Config Comm Status/MSGs DGPS

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of Messages     | Displays the number of messages received.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Bytes Received         | Displays the number of bytes received.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Message Type Counts    | Displays the time, message ID and count for the messages received.<br>The Clear Counts button, clears the message type counts table.                                                                                                                                        |
| Run Time Configuration | Auto Run. RFMDgps startup setting. When enabled, automatically starts a RFMDgps session.<br>Comm Warning Enable. RFMDgps startup setting. When enabled send out a warning message when no data is present on the communication port.<br>See "Configure RFMDgps" on page 41. |
| Data Format            | Binary or NMEA. Displays the current message format setting for RFMDgps.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Data Logging           | Continuous, Auto On/Off or Manual. Displays the current setting for the RFMDgps background data logging function.<br>See "Configure RFMDgps" on page 41.                                                                                                                    |
| Current Message        | Displays the current message (NMEA or Binary) being output by the Receiver.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## DK8000 User Guide

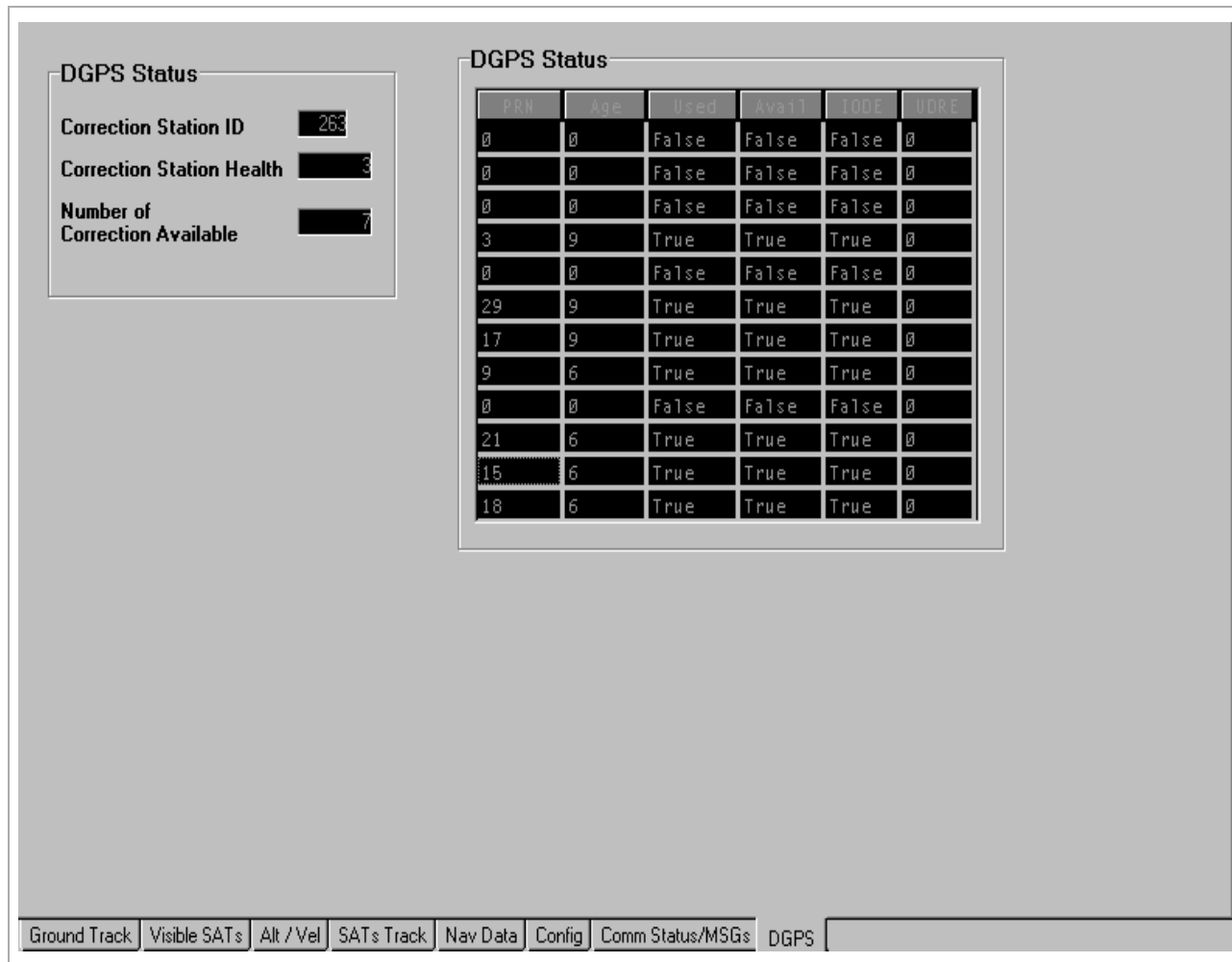
### RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 3.2.10 Differential GPS Window

The DGPS window, shown below, displays the current status of the DGPS station and lists the differential correction data for each satellite being tracked.

**Note:** The Binary output message, DGS must be turned on to view DGPS Status updates in this window.

**Note:** The receiver must be in valid DGPS mode to display DGPS Status information..



| Parameter   | Description                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DGPS Status | Displays the Station ID, Station Health and the Number of Corrections Available.                      |
| PRN         | Displays the satellite ID numbers.                                                                    |
| Age         | Displays the age of the correction data in seconds.                                                   |
| Used        | Displays True if the corrections are used in the solution.                                            |
| Avail       | Displays True if the corrections are available.                                                       |
| IODC        | Displays True if the Issue of Data matches.                                                           |
| UDRE        | Displays the User Data Range Error.<br>See "Message ODGS: Differential GPS (DGPS) Status" on page 69. |

### 3.3 Main Menu Selections

The Main Menu appears on the second line of every RFMDgps window. The Main Menu selections are File, RFMDgps Config, Receiver Config, Message Options, Mode and Help.

These selections are described in the remainder of this section.

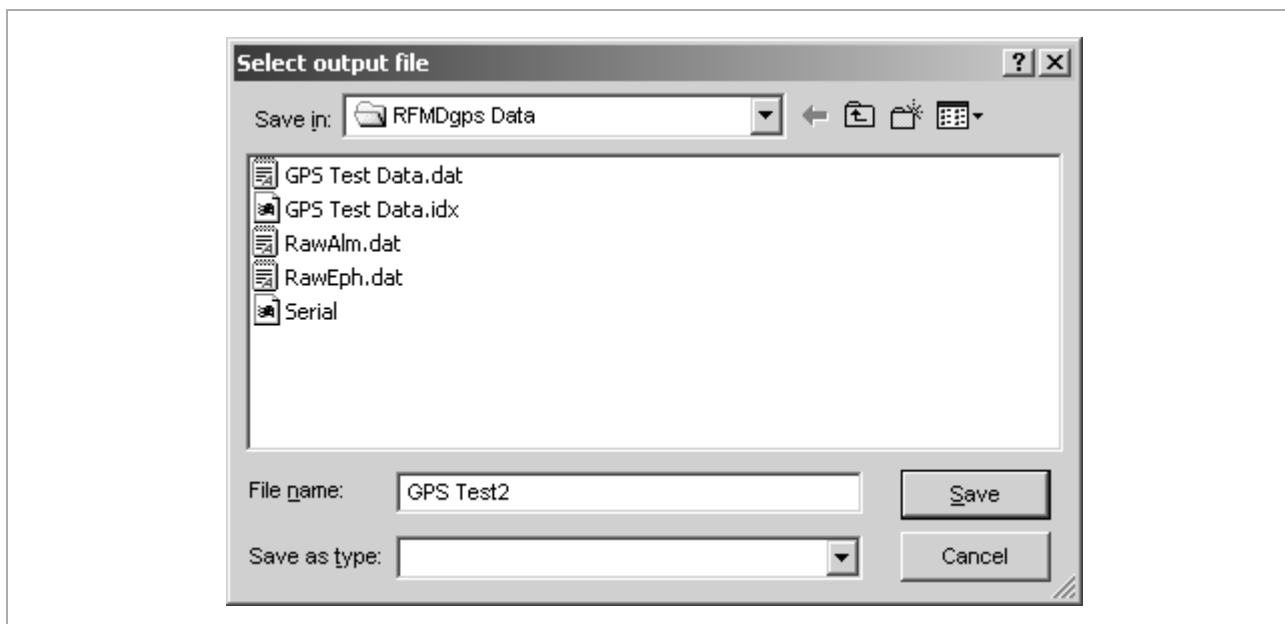
#### 3.3.1 File Options

The following selections; Log to File and Exit are available from the Main Menu, under *File*.

##### 3.3.1.1 Log to File

*Log to File* will allow the user to store the current sessions output messages to a file.

When selected the Select Output File window, shown below, opens.



Select the directory in which to store the file, then type in the file name and press the Save button.

The log file directory and file name will appear in the lower left hand corner of the Main window, followed by a bytes saved counter. Observe that the counter starts incrementing to verify that the new session is being recorded.

To stop collecting data, press the Stop tab on the Main toolbar or Exit the RFMDgps session. This will stop the current logging session.

**Note:** The log file will only become accessible after a RFMDgps program exit or after another log file has been opened.

##### 3.3.1.2 Exit

When selected the RFMDgps program will close and end the current session.

### 3.3.2 RFMDgps Configuration Options

The following selections; Clear Display, Format Units, GT Options, Data Logging and Configure RFMDgps are available from the Main Menu, under *RFMDgps Config*.

These selections are useful in modifying the RFMDgps evaluation program's users interface, they do not effect the GPS receiver settings.

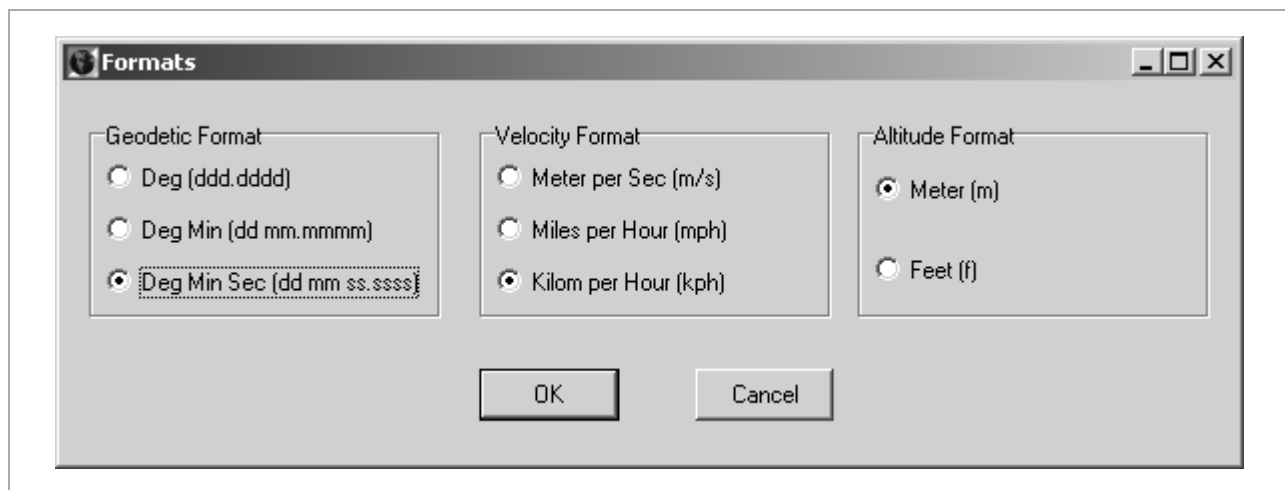
#### 3.3.2.1 Clear Display

This selection will clear all the receiver data from the display screens.

**Note:** Background data logging is not affected.

#### 3.3.2.2 Format Units

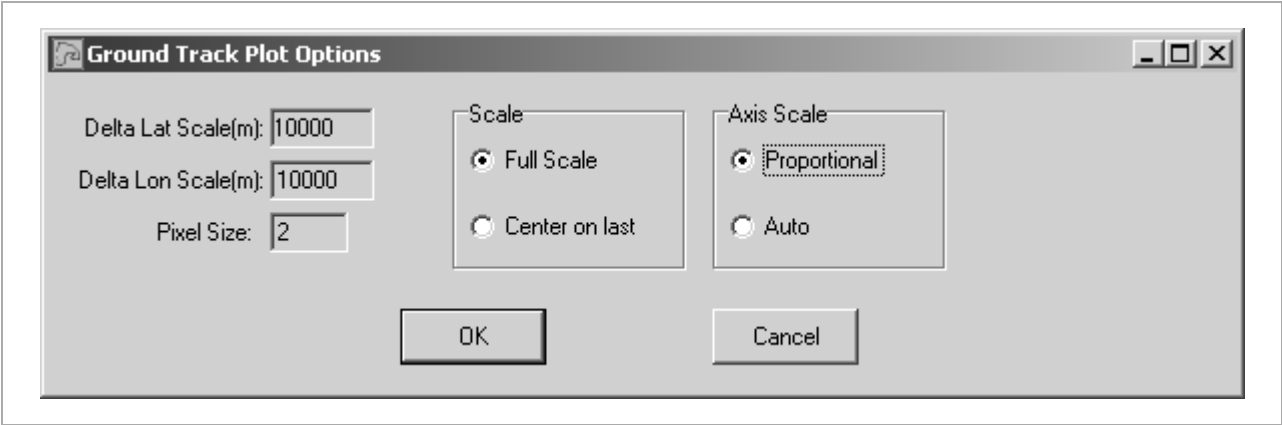
This selection will open the Formats window, shown below. This enables the user to select the Geodetic, Velocity and Altitude formatting options to be used throughout the RFMDgps menus.



Press the OK button to confirm the selections.

3.3.2.3 GT Plot Options

This selection opens the Ground Track Plot Options window, shown below. This enables the user to select the Ground Track plot screen scaling selections and pixel size definition. Press the OK button to confirm the selections.



| Parameter           | Description                                                                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Delta Lat Scale (m) | The ground track plot latitude size in meters.<br><b>Note:</b> Currently not implemented.  |
| Delta Lon Scale (m) | The ground track plot longitude size in meters.<br><b>Note:</b> Currently not implemented. |
| Pixel Size          | The pixel size.                                                                            |
| Scale               | The scale of the ground track plot, either full or center on last update.                  |
| Axis Scale          | The axis scale of the ground track plot, either proportional or automatic.                 |

### **3.3.2.4 Data Logging**

This selections allows the user to enable the Continuous, Auto On/Off or Manual background data logging functions as defined below.

#### *Continuous*

Enables the serial port autolog function. When a RFMDgps session is started, data from a current live session is automatically logged (in the background) to the Serial.dat file.

A user log file started in parallel, will not effect the automatic data logging function. Subsequent starts over-write this log file.

#### *Auto On/Off*

Enables the serial port autolog function. When a RFMDgps session is started, data from a current live session is automatically logged (in the background) to the Serial.dat file.

A user log file started in parallel, will stop the automatic data logging function. The background logging will commence (over-writing the Serial.dat file) when the user data logging is stopped.

#### *Manual*

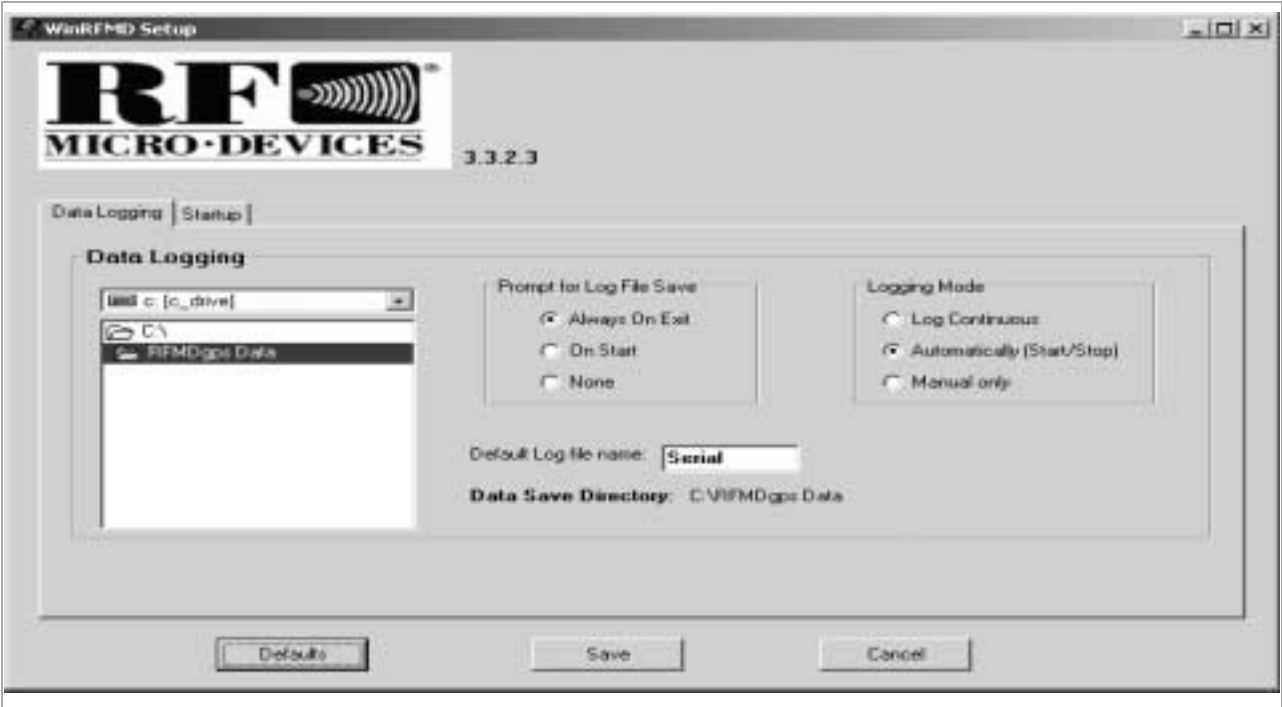
The automatic background data logging function is disabled. User data logging is the only logging function available.

3.3.2.5 Configure RFMDgps

This selection allows the user to configure the RFMDgps initial settings for Data Logging and Startup conditions.

Data Logging

Selecting the Data Logging tab open the RFMDgps Setup window, shown below. This function allows the user to enable/disable the background data logging function. Press the Save button to update.



| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Data Logging Directory   | This area allows the user to select the default data logging directory. This directory will store the file defined in the <i>Default: Log file name</i> section of this screen.<br><b>Note:</b> The directory selection will be listed to the right of the text, <i>Data Save Directory</i> .                                                                                                        |
| Prompt for Log File Save | Always on Exit. A save to file prompt will be displayed upon every session exit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                          | On Start. A save to file prompt will be displayed on every session start-up.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                          | None. No prompts will be displayed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Default Log File Name    | Allows the user to define the log file name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Logging Mode             | Continuous. Enables the serial port autolog function. When a RFMDgps session is started, data from a current live session is automatically logged (in the background) to the Serial.dat file.<br>A user log file started in parallel, will not effect the automatic data logging function. Subsequent starts will overwrite this log file.                                                           |
|                          | Auto On/Off. Enables the serial port autolog function. When a RFMDgps session is started, data from a current live session is automatically logged (in the background) to the Serial.dat file.<br>A user log file started in parallel, will stop the automatic data logging function. The background logging will commence (over-writing the Serial.dat file) when the user data logging is stopped. |
|                          | Manual. The automatic background data logging function is disabled. User data logging is the only logging function available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## DK8000 User Guide

### RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### Startup

Selecting the Startup tab will bring up the RFMDgps Setup window, shown below. Press the Save button to confirm the updates.

This function allows the user to define the RFMDgps evaluation program's start-up configuration for subsequent sessions.



| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                      |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Start Up       | Auto Run on start up. Automatically starts the communication interface on subsequent sessions.                   |
|                | Lost Comm Warning. A warning message is automatically displayed whenever communication port data is not present. |
| Message Format | Binary. Enables the message interface for Binary messages on subsequent sessions.                                |
|                | NMEA. Enables the message interface for Binary messages on subsequent sessions.                                  |

### 3.3.3 Receiver Configuration Selections

The following selections; Reset Receiver, Initialize Receiver, Clear Ephemeris and DGPS Com Port are available from the Main Menu, under *Receiver Config*.

#### 3.3.3.1 Reset Receiver

This selection allows the user to reset the receiver and command the following start-up modes; Hot Start, Warm Start and Cold Start are defined below.

##### *Hot Start*

This selection commands a software reset. If the receiver was previously in a valid navigation mode, the following data will remain valid: position, time, ephemeris, almanac and frequency standard parameters.

##### *Warm Start*

This selection commands a warm start reset. If the receiver was previously in a valid navigation mode, the following data will remain valid: position, time, almanac and frequency standard parameters.

##### *Cold Start*

This selection commands a cold start reset. Almanac and frequency standard parameters will be maintained.

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

### 3.3.3.2 Initialize Receiver

This selection allows the user to initialize the receiver with position (latitude, longitude and altitude) and time information. The Binary and NMEA initialization modes are defined below.

#### Binary Mode

Initializing the receiver in Binary mode will bring up the Binary Initialization window, shown below. This window allows the user to input UTC Time, Altitude and/or Latitude/Longitude data. The user can choose to update any or all of the data entered by selecting the validity boxes located below each section.

Only the sections selected will get updated to the receiver. Press OK to confirm the selections.

**Note:**

1. The receiver will not accept UTC time information if it is already tracking a satellite and has already collected time information. The receiver will not accept position (Altitude and Lat/Lon) information if it is already in a valid navigation state.
2. The user entered position should be accurate to within 100 km. The time should be accurate to within five minutes.
3. It is not necessary to enter initialization data to begin a session. The receiver is able to completely initialize itself by tracking satellites. Initializing the receiver simply accelerates the process.

Once a satellite navigational solution is obtained, the receiver stores the new position to memory, provided the position change is greater than 50 km. Almanac data is updated in memory when the almanac is greater than one week old. Ephemeris data is stored in memory (> V4.3.0), so the receiver will go into a hot start when the receiver power is cycled (off for < 2 hours) and battery backup power to the real time clock (RTC) is maintained.

**Binary Initialization**

| UTC Time                                           | Altitude                                           | Lat / Lon                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Time Reference: Local                              | Alt: 0                                             | Lat: 34                                                     |
| Date (MM/DD/YYYY): 4/23/2002                       |                                                    | Lon: -118                                                   |
| Time (HH:MM:SS): 12:55:12 PM                       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Altitude Valid | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geodetic Position Valid |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UTC Time Valid |                                                    |                                                             |

OK Cancel

### NMEA Mode

Initializing the receiver in NMEA mode will bring up the Receiver Initialization window, shown below. This window allows the user to input UTC Time, Altitude and/or Latitude/Longitude data.

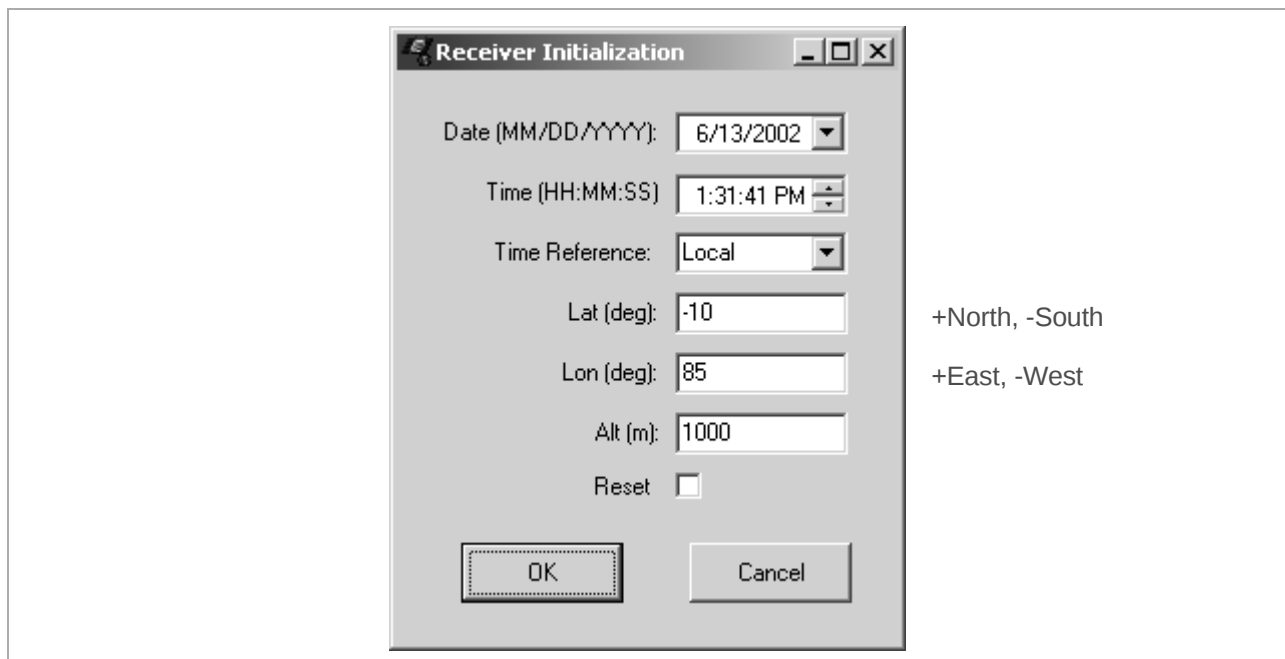
The Reset box located at the very end of the list, will force a software reset after the initialization data has been updated to the receiver. This function does not clear any of the data but it will clear and restart the satellite search process.

Press OK to confirm the selections.

#### Note:

1. The receiver will not accept UTC time information if it is already tracking a satellite and has already collected time information. The receiver will not accept position (Altitude and Lat/Lon) information if it is already in a valid navigational state.
2. The user entered position should be accurate to within 100 km. The time should be accurate to within five minutes.
3. It is not necessary to enter initialization data to begin a session. The receiver is able to completely initialize itself by tracking satellites. Initializing the receiver simply accelerates the process.

Once a satellite navigational solution is obtained, the receiver stores the new position to memory, provided the position change is greater than 50 km. Almanac data is updated in memory when the almanac is greater than one week old. Ephemeris data is stored in memory (> V4.3.0), so the receiver will go into a hot start when the receiver power is cycled (off for < 2 hours) and battery backup power to the real time clock (RTC) is maintained.



DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

### 3.3.3.3 Clear Ephemeris (Binary Mode Only)

This selection allows the user to clear all stored ephemeris data.

The receiver stores Ephemeris data to non-volatile memory. When the receiver is powered off and battery power is maintain, the receiver will use the stored Ephemeris data to reduce the time to first fix (TTFF).

**Note:** The Ephemeris data is only useful for up to 2 hours.

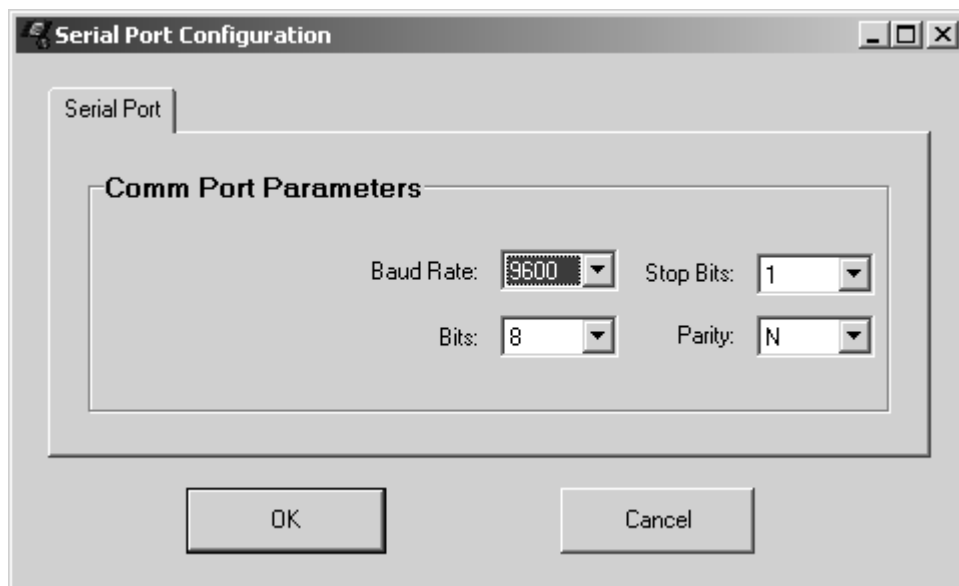
**Note:** NMEA Ephemeris clear can be accomplished by commanding a Warm or Cold Start reset.

### 3.3.3.4 Differential GPS (DGPS) Communication Port

This selection allows the user to configure the receivers port 2 settings. When selected the Serial Port Configuration window, shown below, opens. Select the serial port settings necessary to communicate to the DGPS transceiver. Press the OK button to confirm the selection.

The receiver's default settings for port 2 are as follows:

|           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| Baud      | 9600 bps |
| Parity    | None     |
| Data Bits | 8        |
| Stop Bits | 1        |



### 3.3.4 Receiver Message Options

The following selections; Message Type, Output Msg Config, ALM/EPH/UTC and Built-in-Test (BIT) are available from the Main Menu, under *Message Options*.

#### 3.3.4.1 Message Type

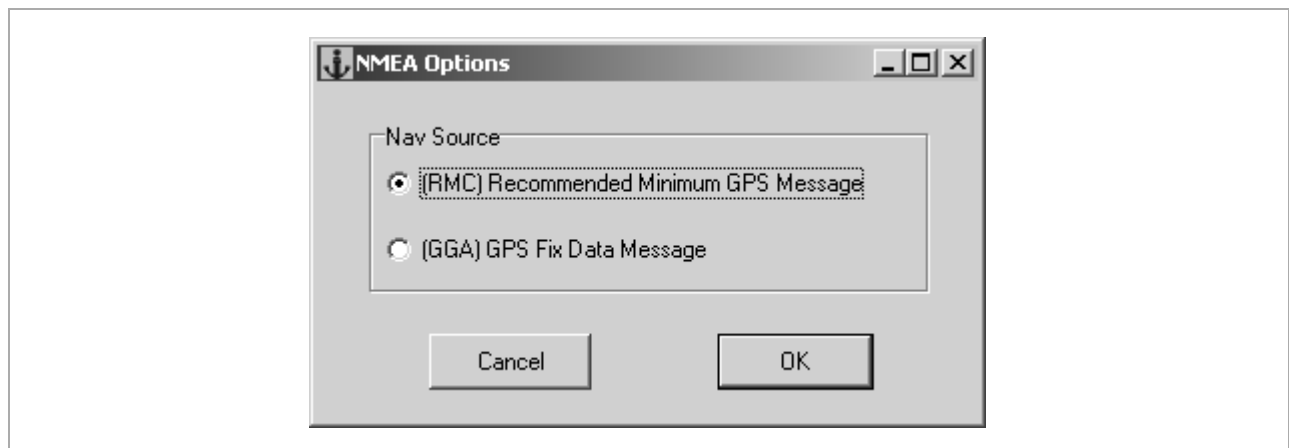
This selection allows the user to change the receivers message protocol type between Binary and NMEA mode. The message protocol selections for Binary and NMEA are defined below.

##### *Binary Mode*

Selecting Binary will automatically configure the receiver to output Binary messages as defined in Section 3.3.4.2 *Output Message Configuration* on page 48.

##### *NMEA Mode*

Selecting NMEA opens the NMEA Options window, shown below. This allows the user to select the message source for navigation data information, Recommended minimum GPS message (RMC) or GPS fix data message (GGA). Press the OK button to confirm the selection. The receiver will automatically configure the receiver to output NMEA message as defined in Section 3.3.4.2 *Output Message Configuration* on page 48.



## DK8000 User Guide

### RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 3.3.4.2 Output Message Configuration

This selection allows the user to enable/disable the receivers output messages and to select their periodicity. The receiver output message configuration for Binary and NMEA are defined below.

The Binary output message definitions are listed in *Section 4.1.1* on page 63. The NMEA-0183 output message definitions are listed in *Section 4.2.1* on page 127.

##### Binary Mode

Selecting Output Msg Config while in Binary mode, will open the Output Message Control window, shown below. The RFMDgps tool will poll the receiver and display the current log configuration. To turn off a message deselect the message button and press. To turn on a message select the message button and the update mode type. Pressing the Send button will confirm the selections and store the new settings into non-volatile memory of the receiver.

**Note:** The *Waiting for Update* text in the upper middle section of the window, is displayed when this window first opens. This text is replaced with *Updated*, when the user presses the Send button and the RFMDgps program verifies the receiver output message configuration.

| Message Name             | Once | On Update | Interval |
|--------------------------|------|-----------|----------|
| Navigation Solution      |      |           | 1        |
| Channel Status           |      |           | 1        |
| Nav Validity Config      |      |           | 1        |
| Cold Start Config        |      |           | 1        |
| Map Datum Select         |      |           | 1        |
| Time Mark Pulse          |      |           | 1        |
| Receiver Software ID     |      |           | 1        |
| Visible Satellites       |      |           | 1        |
| Nav Operational Config   |      |           | 1        |
| Nav Platform Config      |      |           | 1        |
| Elevation Mask Angle     |      |           | 1        |
| User Datum Definition    |      |           | 1        |
| Satellite Health Masking |      |           | 1        |

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Disable All Msg | Turns off all output messages. returns the output message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Set Default Msg | Returns the output message setting to its factory default settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Send            | Sends the output message control configuration to the receiver.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Exit            | Disables any changes and closes the Output Message Control window.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Messages        | Enable each message to be output by the receiver by selecting from the following update modes:<br>Once        Outputs the message once<br>On Update   Outputs the message only when data has changes<br>Interval    Outputs the message at the rate input in the space to the right of this selection<br>(1 = every 1 second). |

### NMEA Mode

Selecting Output Msg Config while in NMEA mode, will open the Output Message Control window, shown below. Pressing the Send button confirms the selections.

The only way to turn off a NMEA message is to select the Disable All Msg button followed by the Send button. Then select the messages and their update modes. Press the Send to confirm the select.

**Note:** Selecting the window will not show the current output message configuration because the NMEA message set does not include a output log message. Therefore, the tool is not able to poll the receiver and view the current message log configuration.

The receiver will automatically start outputting the messages as defined by the user. The receiver will also store the new settings into non-volatile memory.

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Disable All Msg | Turns off all output messages. returns the output message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Set Default Msg | Returns the output message setting to its factory default settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Send            | Sends the output message control configuration to the receiver.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Exit            | Disables any changes and closes the Output Message Control window.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Messages        | Enable each message to be output by the receiver by selecting from the following update modes:<br>Once        Outputs the message once<br>On Update   Outputs the message only when data has changes<br>Interval    Outputs the message at the rate input in the space to the right of this selection<br>(1 = every 1 second). |

## DK8000 User Guide

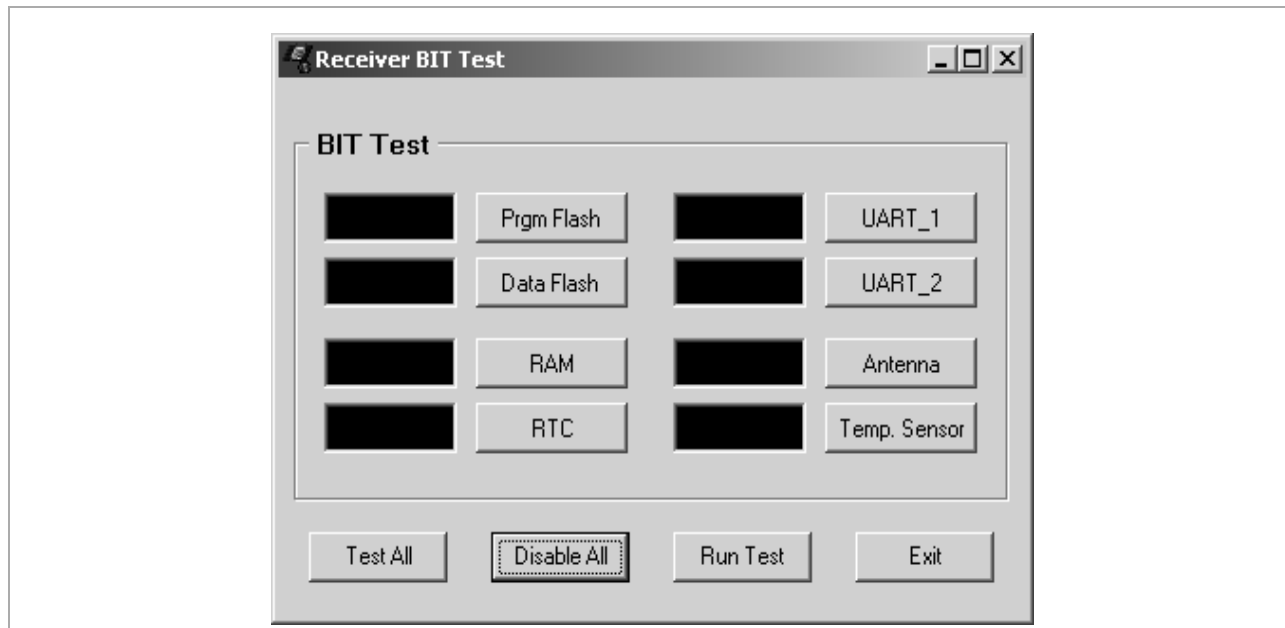
### RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 3.3.4.3 Built-in-Test (BIT)

This selection allows the user to request a Built-in-Test. When selected the Receiver BIT Test window, shown below, opens and displays the selectable tests; Program Flash, Data Flash, RAM, RTC, UART\_1, UART\_2, Antenna Sense and Temperature Sensor. Pressing the Run Test button will start the selected tests. The pass/fail test results will come back and be visible in the area to the left of the selection buttons.

**Note:** The Antenna Sense circuit is an optional hardware feature, not available on all modules

**Note:** The UART\_2 test checks for data coming in on the port 2 (currently not implemented).



| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Prgm Flash   | Program Sector of Flash. When selected, a flash program space checksum validation will be performed.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Data Flash   | Data Sector of Flash. When selected, a flash data space checksum validation will be performed.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| RAM          | Random access memory. When selected, operational software will validate that the internal SRAM is functional.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| RTC          | Real time clock. When selected, successful incrementing of the RTC will validate functionality                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| UART_1       | UART Port 1. When selected, successful receiving and transmitting of data over the serial port 1 will validate functionality.                                                                                                                                                              |
| UART_2       | UART Port 2. When selected, successful receiving of data over the serial port 2 will validate functionality.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Antenna      | Antenna Sense. When selected, the hardware GPIO will be polled to determine if the circuit is functional, (pass), drawing too much current (short), or drawing no current (open).<br><b>Note:</b> The Antenna Sense Circuit is an optional hardware feature, not available on all modules. |
| Temp Sensor) | Temperature Sensor. When selected, an in-range temperature reading from the RF IC will validate functionality.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Test All     | When selected, will enable all the tests for the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Disable All  | When selected, will disable all the test enabled by the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Run Test     | When selected, will run the BIT on all the tests enabled by the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

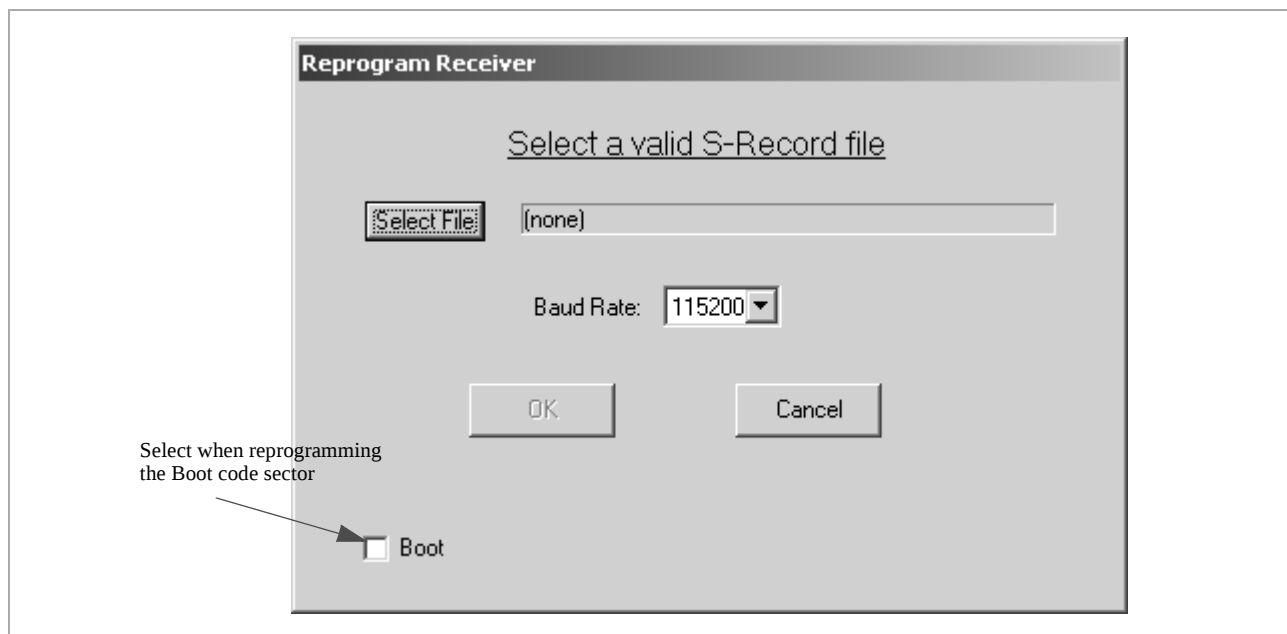
### 3.3.5 Receiver Modes

The following selections; Program Receiver, Live Receiver Comm and Playback from a File are available from the Main Menu, under *Mode*.

#### 3.3.5.1 Program Receiver (Binary Mode Only)

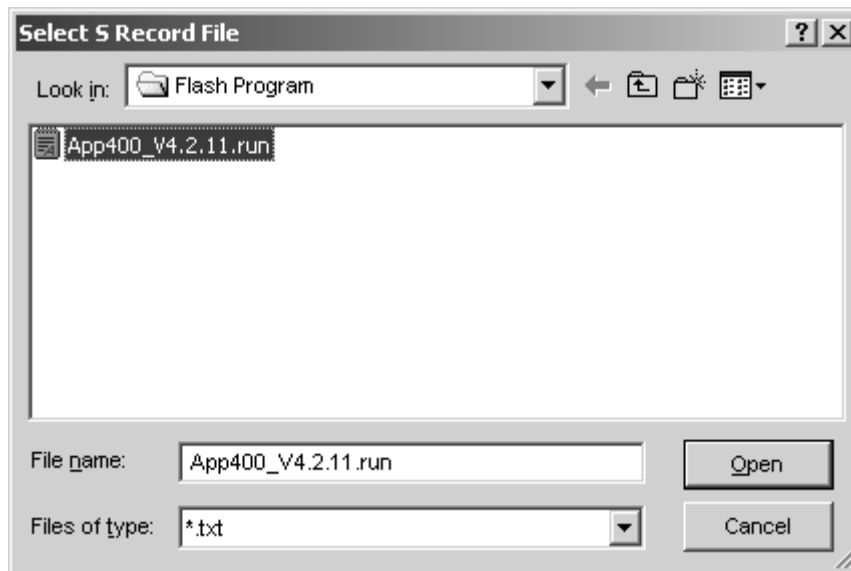
This selection allows the user to reprogram the receiver. When selected the Reprogram Receiver window, shown below, opens. This window allows the user to select the S-record boot or program code file and the baud rate to reprogram the receiver.

**Note:** The receiver **MUST** be configured in Binary mode (19200,N,8,1) prior to reprogramming.



Press the Select File button, to open the Select S-Record File window, shown below. Use the browsing function to locate and select the application or boot code file to be uploaded to the receiver.

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

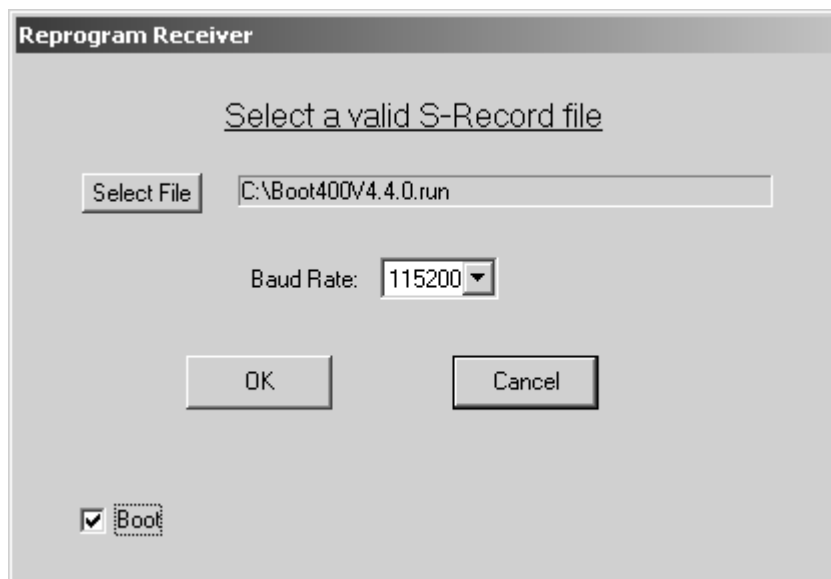


Press the Open button to go back to the Reprogram Receiver, shown below. Verify the file listed to the right of the Select File tab is the correct S-record file.

Select the Baud rates from reprogramming. Baud rates up to 115200 bps can be selected for reprogramming.

**Note:** The reprogramming baud rate selection will not change the receivers baud rate settings.

Press the OK button to start the reprogramming session.

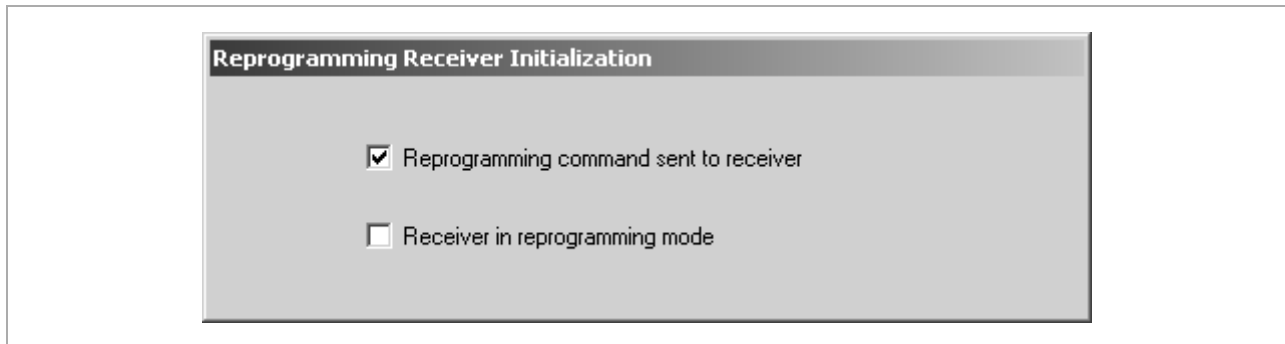


When reprogramming the boot sector make sure to check the *Boot* box located in the lower left hand corner.

**Note:** When updating Boot code, make sure to reprogram the Boot code sector first.

**Note:** If multiple updates are required, it is necessary to start another program session for each update. Select the Program tab or select Mode - Program Rcvr from the Main Menu to start code sector update.

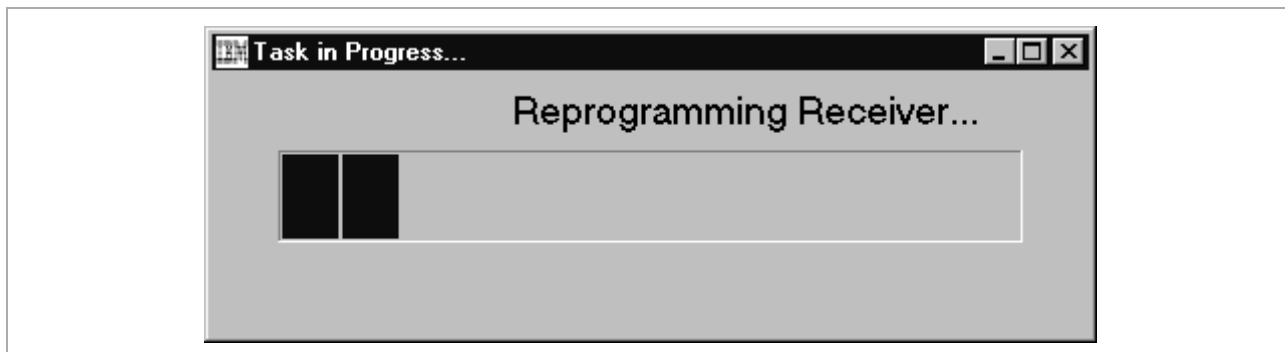
When the OK button is pressed, the Reprogramming Receiver Initialization window, shown below, is displayed while the receiver erases its flash memory.



Once the flash sector erase is complete, the application will automatically start reprogramming the receiver. The Task in Progress window, shown below, is displayed until the upload is complete.

The receiver will automatically start outputting messages, based on the last user configuration settings.

**Note:** Upon completion of a reprogramming session, select of the Live Comm tab or select Mode - Live Receiver Comm from the Main Menu to start a new session. See "Live Receiver Communication" on page 54 for more details. If the receiver is not outputting messages, cycle power and confirm the version information matches the code uploaded.



DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

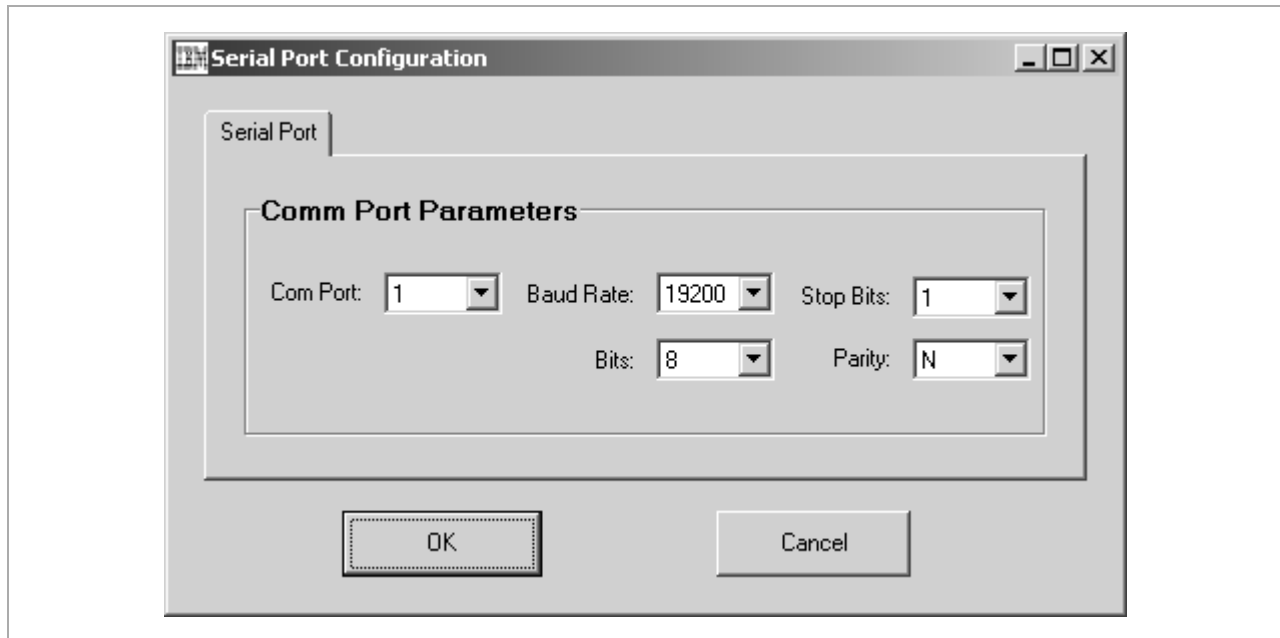
### 3.3.5.2 Live Receiver Communication

This selection starts a live receiver session by setting up the communication between the Receiver and the PC. This function is also used to make changes to the receivers communication port settings.

When selected the Serial Port Configuration window, shown below, opens. Select the PC serial port settings necessary to communicate to the receiver and press the OK button to confirm the selection. The receiver's default settings are as follows:

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| Baud      | 19200 bps |
| Parity    | None      |
| Data Bits | 8         |
| Stop Bits | 1         |

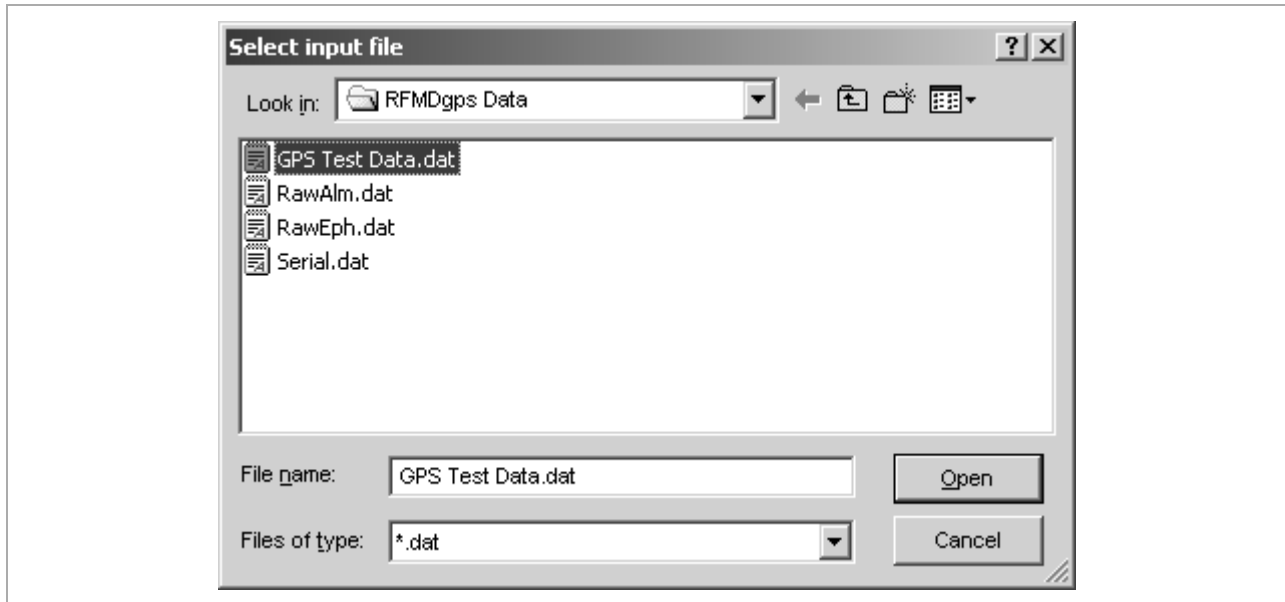
**Note:** The user entered Comm Port parameters will configure both the Receiver and the PC port settings.



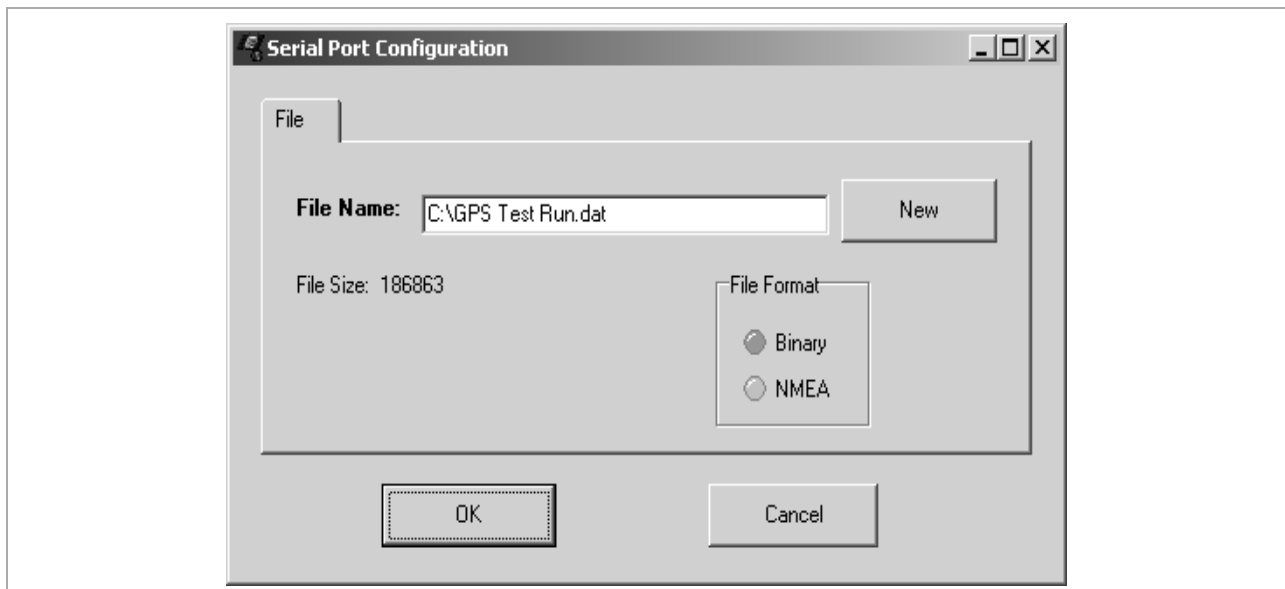
Once the port settings are selected, the Input Format window, shown below, opens. Select the input message format and press "OK" to confirm the selection.

### 3.3.5.3 Playback from File

This selection allows the user to playback and view a previously saved session. When selected the Select Input File window, shown below, opens allowing the user to select the desired playback file.



Select the playback file then press the Open button. The Serial Port Configuration window, shown below, opens.



| Parameter   | Description                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| File Name   | Displays the filename and directory path selected. |
| File Size   | Displays the file size in bytes.                   |
| File Format | Displays the file message protocol format.         |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

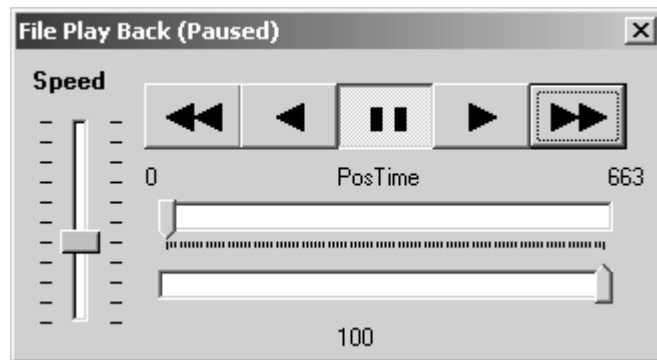
---

Pressing the OK button will open the File Play Back window, shown below.

This window comes up in a paused state. To start the playback session press the paused (depressed) button. The speed can also be controlled with the slide tab on the left of the window.

This window shows the number of bytes in the file and the location that the playback is into the file.

When a playback file is opened, the very top line of the RFMDgps Main window will display the file directory and filename.



### 3.3.6 Help

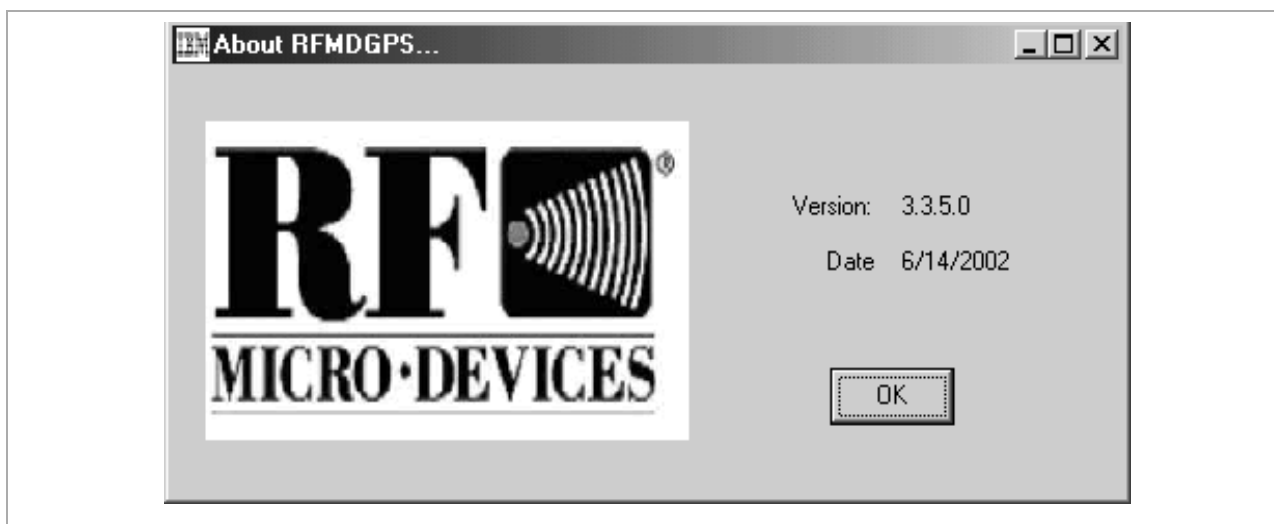
The following selections; RFMDgps Help and About are available from the Main Menu, under *Help*.

#### 3.3.6.1 RFMDgps Help

This selection loads the RFMD GPS User Manual (this document) in a pdf format for ease of reference during RFMDgps program operation.

#### 3.3.6.2 About

This selection allows the user to view the RFMDgps version and date information. When selected the About RFMDgps window, shown below, opens. Pressing the OK button will close this window.



## DK8000 User Guide

### RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

## 3.4 Main Toolbar Selections

The Main toolbar is located in the same row as the large RFMD logo and displays the icons described below.

| Icon                                                                                | Function                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | Save to File            | Opens the select output file window and allows the user to save data from a current session to a file.<br>See section 3.3.1.1 <i>Log to File</i> on page 37.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|    | Stop - Pause            | Stop. Turns On / Off data updates, during a current session.<br>Pause. Toggles between pausing and resuming data updates, during a current session.<br><b>Note:</b> This function has no effect on the data logging functions.                                                                                                                                                                  |
|    | Play Back               | Opens the select input file window and allows the user to select a previously logged data file<br>The serial port configuration window opens, showing the file selected and protocol used.<br>The file play back window will open in a paused state. Starting the playback sessions require the user to press the pause/run button.<br>See section 3.3.5.3 <i>Playback from File</i> on page 55 |
|    | Live Comm               | Opens the serial port configuration window and allows the user to start a session and configure the PC serial port.<br>See section 3.3.5.2 <i>Live Receiver Communication</i> on page 54.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|    | Program Receiver        | Opens the reprogram receiver window and allows the user to reprogram the receiver with a valid S-Record file.<br>See section 3.3.5.1 <i>Program Receiver (Binary Mode Only)</i> on page 51.<br><b>Note: Receiver must be in Binary mode (19200,N,8,1) for reprogramming.</b>                                                                                                                    |
|  | Initialize Receiver     | Opens either the Binary initialization window, if the receiver is in Binary mode, or the receiver initialization window, if the receiver is in NMEA mode. Allows the user to initialize the receiver with position, velocity and time data.<br>See sections 3.3.3.2 <i>Initialize Receiver</i> on page 44.                                                                                      |
|  | Hot Start               | Hot Start. Commands a hot start, software reset.<br>See section <i>Hot Start</i> on page 43.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|  | Warm Start              | Warm Start. Commands a warm start, clears all RAM data.<br>See section <i>Warm Start</i> on page 43.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|  | Cold Start              | Cold Start. Commands a cold start, clears all RAM, RTC and position data.<br>See section <i>Cold Start</i> on page 43.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  | Current Mode Indication | Displays the current receiver mode.<br>Toggles between; Idle, Live Comm, Program Unit and Read from a File.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## 3.5 Right Mouse Button Selections

Clicking on the right mouse button, while in the main window area, will bring up the following selections:

| Function           | Description                                              |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Autoscale          | Autoscales the position data in the ground track window. |
| Clear Data         | Clears the position data in the ground track window.     |
| Save as BMP        | Saves the open window information as a bit map file.     |
| Save to clip board | Saves the open window information to the clip board.     |

## 3.6 Troubleshooting

The following steps are provided to help address minor problems that you may experience with the RFMDgps evaluation tool. If further help is required, please contact the RFMD support desk.

### 3.6.1 RFMDgps Program Locks-Up

If the RFMDgps evaluation tool locks up and is not recoverable through a system reboot. Perform the following steps:

1. Select the Windows Start Menu.
2. Select Run. Type REGEDIT into the *Open:* field.
3. Open the file path: Current\_User\software\RFMDgps
4. Delete all the contents in the RFMDgps directory.
5. Close the Registry window and re-run the RFMDgps program. The RFMDgps setup window will be displayed.

### 3.6.2 Configure Receiver back to Factory (ROM) Defaults

If the RFMDgps evaluation tool is seeing messages coming in on the serial port, but is unable to decode them you may want to set the receiver back to its factory default setting. This will enable the tool to reestablish communication.

To set the receiver back to its factory settings, perform the following steps.

1. Turn off the Evaluation Unit power switch.
2. Press and hold switch SW3, see *Figure 2.1: GPS Evaluation Unit Circuit Board Diagram* on page 16.
3. While holding the switch down, turn on the Evaluation Unit power switch.
4. Release the switch. The unit will now be in its factory default state (Binary,19200,N,8,1).

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

---

## 4. Message Protocols and Formats

This section describes the communication protocols used by the RFMD GPS receiver. Serial port 1 supports Binary or national marine electronics association (NMEA)-0183 messages. The Binary messages are described in *Section 4.1* on page 61. The NMEA-0183 messages are described in *Section 4.2* on page 126.

Serial port 2 supports Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services (RTCM) messages. RTCM SC-104 Differential GPS (DGPS) correction messages are described in *Section 4.3* on page 147.

### 4.1 Binary Messages

This section describes the Binary messages supported by the RFMD GPS receiver.

Binary is the receiver default input/output communication setting. The Binary messages are transmitted and received across serial port 1 with the following parameters:

Baud: 19200 bps  
Data Bits: 8  
Parity: None  
Stop Bits: 1

The output Binary messages are defined in section *4.1.1 Binary Output Messages* on page 63. The input Binary messages are defined in section *4.1.2 Binary Input Messages* on page 96.

**Note:** The following definitions apply and are followed throughout the Binary message definition.

**Scale Factor** is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value. Scaling allows the computer to perform high precision calculations using integer numbers. Bits are represented in the format byte#.bit#. For example: 38.4 is bit 4 of byte 38.

**Source Data** is the location where the receiver obtains valid information. The following is a list of sources where the receiver can obtain valid data:

- |   |                                                 |
|---|-------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Invalid (Data is Invalid)                       |
| 1 | ROM (Read Only Memory)                          |
| 2 | EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable ROM) |
| 3 | RAM (Random Access Memory)                      |
| 4 | User (User Entered Data)                        |
| 5 | RTC (Real Time Clock)                           |
| 6 | NAV (Navigation Data)                           |

## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

The Binary data messages consist of a variable number of Binary characters. Each message begins with the ASCII characters "\$IBM" and are terminated with an "\*" followed by the checksum. Every message has the following structure:

| Field Name | Field Format | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MSG START  | \$IBM        | Denotes the start of a Binary message.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TALKER ID  | I/O          | One letter that indicates input or output.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| MSG ID     | XXX          | Three letters that identify the Binary message.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| MSG LENGTH | XX           | Message length is represented by two Binary bytes.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| MSG BODY   | N            | A variable number of bytes of Binary data.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ASTERISK   | "*"          | The checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| CHECKSUM   | CS           | Two ASCII characters that denote the hexadecimal value of the checksum.<br>(Exclusive-Or of the bytes between the dollar sign, "\$", and the asterisk, "*").<br><b>Note:</b> All ASCII characters must use upper case letters. |
| MSG END    | <CR><LF>     | Carriage return, <CR>, and line feed, <LF>, terminate the message.                                                                                                                                                             |

#### 4.1.1 Binary Output Messages

The following table lists supported Binary output messages.

The receiver's output message configuration can be changed using the Binary input message, ILOG. See "Message ILOG: Message Log Control" on page 121.

| Binary Message | Description                             | Default                                  | See Page |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------|
| ONVD           | Navigation solution data.               | On                                       | 64       |
| OSAT           | Visible satellites.                     | On Update<br>(typical 30 second updates) | 67       |
| OCHS           | Channel status.                         | On                                       | 68       |
| ODGS           | Differential GPS (DGPS) status.         | Off                                      | 69       |
| ODGC           | Differential GPS (DGPS) configuration.  | Off                                      | 70       |
| ONOC           | Navigation operational configuration.   | Once at power-up and/or reset            | 71       |
| ONVC           | Navigation validity configuration.      | Once at power-up and/or reset            | 72       |
| ONPC           | Navigation platform configuration.      | Off                                      | 73       |
| OCSC           | Cold start configuration.               | Once at power-up and/or reset            | 74       |
| OEMA           | Elevation mask angle configuration.     | Once at power-up and/or reset            | 75       |
| ODTM           | Map datum select.                       | Once at power-up and/or reset            | 76       |
| ODTU           | User datum definition.                  | Off                                      | 77       |
| OTMP           | UTC time mark pulse.                    | On                                       | 78       |
| OALD           | Download almanac data.                  | Off                                      | 79       |
| OEPD           | Download ephemeris data.                | Off                                      | 81       |
| OUTD           | Download UTC/IONO data.                 | Off                                      | 87       |
| OSHM           | Satellite health masking configuration. | Off                                      | 90       |
| OSID           | Receiver software ID.                   | Once at power-up and/or reset            | 91       |
| OBIT           | Built-in-test results.                  | Off                                      | 92       |
| OFSH           | Command flash upload (ACK).             | Off                                      | 94       |
| OBID           | Receiver boot code ID.                  | Once at power-up and/or reset            | 95       |

## DK8000 User Guide

### RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 4.1.1.1 Message ONVD: Navigation Solution Data

This message outputs the receiver's estimate of navigation solution for time and position data.

The navigational validity settings of this message can be changed using the Binary input message, INVC. See "Message INVC: Navigation Validity Configuration" on page 101.

The polar navigation bit is used to indicate that the receiver is too close to the north or south pole to estimate longitude. Earth centered earth fixed (ECEF) position data should be used when operating near the poles.

| Byte(s)                                                                                                                                                    | Description                        | Units         | Range |                 | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|-------|-----------------|---------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                    |               | Min   | Max             |                           |
| 1:4                                                                                                                                                        | Message start: \$IBM.              |               |       |                 |                           |
| 5:8                                                                                                                                                        | Message ID: ONVD.                  |               |       |                 |                           |
| 9:10                                                                                                                                                       | Message length: 168 bytes.         |               |       |                 |                           |
| <b>GPS Time</b>                                                                                                                                            |                                    |               |       |                 |                           |
| 11:14                                                                                                                                                      | GPS seconds from epoch.            | seconds       | 0     | 604,799         | 1                         |
| 15:18                                                                                                                                                      | GPS nanoseconds from epoch.        | nanoseconds   | 0     | 9999<br>99999   | 1                         |
| 19:20                                                                                                                                                      | GPS week number.                   | weeks         | 0     | current<br>week | 1                         |
| 21:22                                                                                                                                                      | Reserved.                          |               |       |                 |                           |
| <b>Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)</b>                                                                                                                    |                                    |               |       |                 |                           |
| 23:26                                                                                                                                                      | UTC nanoseconds.                   | nanoseconds   | 0     | 99999<br>9999   | 1                         |
| 27:28                                                                                                                                                      | UTC year.                          | year          | 1980  | 2099            | 1                         |
| 29                                                                                                                                                         | UTC month.                         | months        | 1     | 12              | 1                         |
| 30                                                                                                                                                         | UTC day.                           | days          | 1     | 31              | 1                         |
| 31                                                                                                                                                         | UTC hours.                         | hours         | 0     | 23              | 1                         |
| 32                                                                                                                                                         | UTC minutes.                       | minutes       | 0     | 59              | 1                         |
| 33                                                                                                                                                         | UTC seconds.                       | seconds       | 0     | 59              | 1                         |
| 34                                                                                                                                                         | Reserved.                          |               |       |                 |                           |
| <b>Geodetic Position</b>                                                                                                                                   |                                    |               |       |                 |                           |
| 35:42                                                                                                                                                      | Latitude.                          | radians       | 0     | $\pm \pi/2$     | DF                        |
| 43:50                                                                                                                                                      | Longitude.                         | radians       | 0     | $\pm \pi$       | DF                        |
| 51:54                                                                                                                                                      | Altitude (height above ellipsoid). | meters        | -305  | 18,000          | SF                        |
| 55:58                                                                                                                                                      | Ground speed (velocity).           | meters/second | 0     | 515             | SF                        |
| 59:62                                                                                                                                                      | Heading (course).                  | radians       | 0     | $2\pi$          | SF                        |
| 63:66                                                                                                                                                      | Climb rate.                        | meters/second |       |                 | SF                        |
| 67:70                                                                                                                                                      | Geoidal separation.                | meters        |       |                 | SF                        |
| 1. The Scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>DF: IEEE Double float<br>SF: IEEE Single float |                                    |               |       |                 |                           |

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

| Byte(s)                                                                                                                                                    | Description                                                   | Units                        | Range |         | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                               |                              | Min   | Max     |                           |
| Earth Centered Earth Fixed (ECEF) Position                                                                                                                 |                                                               |                              |       |         |                           |
| 75:82                                                                                                                                                      | ECEF X position.                                              | meters                       |       |         | DF                        |
| 83:90                                                                                                                                                      | ECEF Y position.                                              | meters                       |       |         | DF                        |
| 91:98                                                                                                                                                      | ECEF Z position.                                              | meters                       |       |         | DF                        |
| 99:102                                                                                                                                                     | ECEF X velocity.                                              | meters/second                | 0     | 515     | SF                        |
| 103:106                                                                                                                                                    | ECEF Y velocity.                                              | meters/second                | 0     | 515     | SF                        |
| 107:110                                                                                                                                                    | ECEF Z velocity.                                              | meters/second                | 0     | 515     | SF                        |
| 111:114                                                                                                                                                    | Reserved.                                                     |                              |       |         |                           |
| Clock Errors                                                                                                                                               |                                                               |                              |       |         |                           |
| 115:122                                                                                                                                                    | Clock bias.                                                   | meters                       | 0     | 299,792 | DF                        |
| 123:130                                                                                                                                                    | Clock drift.                                                  | meters/second                |       |         | DF                        |
| 131:134                                                                                                                                                    | Clock bias variance.                                          | meters <sup>2</sup>          |       |         |                           |
| 135:138                                                                                                                                                    | Clock drift variance.                                         | (meters/second) <sup>2</sup> |       |         |                           |
| 139:142                                                                                                                                                    | HPE variance.                                                 | meters                       |       |         |                           |
| 143:146                                                                                                                                                    | VPE variance.                                                 | meters                       |       |         |                           |
| 147:150                                                                                                                                                    | HVE variance.                                                 | meters/second                |       |         |                           |
| 151:154                                                                                                                                                    | User time count.                                              | lsb = 10 ms                  |       |         |                           |
| Navigation Solution Validity                                                                                                                               |                                                               |                              |       |         |                           |
| 155.0                                                                                                                                                      | GPS time valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                          |                              | 0     | 1       |                           |
| 155.1                                                                                                                                                      | Navigation solution valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false               |                              | 0     | 1       |                           |
| 155.2                                                                                                                                                      | DGPS solution valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                     |                              | 0     | 1       |                           |
| 155.3                                                                                                                                                      | Least squares estimate (LSE) navigation.<br>1 true<br>0 false |                              | 0     | 1       |                           |
| 155.4                                                                                                                                                      | Kalman navigation.<br>1 true<br>0 false                       |                              | 0     | 1       |                           |
| 155.5                                                                                                                                                      | Self-survey navigation (not supported).<br>1 true<br>0 false  |                              | 0     | 1       |                           |
| 1. The Scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>DF: IEEE Double float<br>SF: IEEE Single float |                                                               |                              |       |         |                           |

## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

| Byte(s)                                                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                 | Units | Range |                 | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----------------|---------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                             |       | Min   | Max             |                           |
| 155.6                                                                                                                                                      | Stationary navigation (not supported).<br>1 true<br>0 false                 |       | 0     | 1               |                           |
| 155.7                                                                                                                                                      | 2D navigation.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                         |       | 0     | 1               |                           |
| 156.0                                                                                                                                                      | 3D navigation.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                         |       | 0     | 1               |                           |
| 156.1                                                                                                                                                      | Propagated solution.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                   |       | 0     | 1               |                           |
| 156.2                                                                                                                                                      | Polar navigation.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                      |       | 0     | 1               |                           |
| 156.3                                                                                                                                                      | Altitude required (3D navigation only).<br>1 true<br>0 false                |       | 0     | 1               |                           |
| 156.4:156.7                                                                                                                                                | Reserved.                                                                   |       |       |                 |                           |
| <b>Datum and Satellites Used</b>                                                                                                                           |                                                                             |       |       |                 |                           |
| 157:158                                                                                                                                                    | Datum ID.                                                                   |       | 0-188 | 200-204         |                           |
| 159:160                                                                                                                                                    | Number of satellites used.                                                  |       | 0     | 12              |                           |
| <b>Dilution of Precision</b>                                                                                                                               |                                                                             |       |       |                 |                           |
| 161:162                                                                                                                                                    | Geometric dilution of precision (GDOP).                                     |       | 0     | 2 <sup>16</sup> | 100                       |
| 163:164                                                                                                                                                    | Position dilution of precision (PDOP).                                      |       | 0     | 2 <sup>16</sup> | 100                       |
| 165:166                                                                                                                                                    | Time dilution of precision (TDOP).                                          |       | 0     | 2 <sup>16</sup> | 100                       |
| 167:168                                                                                                                                                    | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP).                                    |       | 0     | 2 <sup>16</sup> | 100                       |
| 169:170                                                                                                                                                    | Vertical dilution of precision (VDOP).                                      |       | 0     | 2 <sup>16</sup> | 100                       |
| 171:178                                                                                                                                                    | Reserved.                                                                   |       |       |                 |                           |
| 179                                                                                                                                                        | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |       |       |                 |                           |
| 180:181                                                                                                                                                    | CS.                                                                         |       |       |                 |                           |
| 182:183                                                                                                                                                    | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |       |       |                 |                           |
| 1. The Scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>DF: IEEE Double float<br>SF: IEEE Single float |                                                                             |       |       |                 |                           |

**4.1.1.2 Message OSAT: Visible Satellites**

This message outputs a list of satellites visible to the receiver, given a clear view of the sky, along with their azimuths and elevations. The Dilutions of Precision (DOPs) provided is calculated based on the satellites used to determine the navigation solution.

| Byte(s)                                                                                                                                                                | Description                                                                 | Units   | Range |                 | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----------------|---------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                             |         | Min   | Max             |                           |
| 1:4                                                                                                                                                                    | Message start: \$IBM.                                                       |         |       |                 |                           |
| 5:8                                                                                                                                                                    | Message ID: OSAT.                                                           |         |       |                 |                           |
| 9:10                                                                                                                                                                   | Message length: 60 bytes.                                                   |         |       |                 |                           |
| <b>Dilution of Precision</b>                                                                                                                                           |                                                                             |         |       |                 |                           |
| 11:12                                                                                                                                                                  | Geometric dilution of precision (GDOP).                                     |         | 0     | 2 <sup>16</sup> | 100                       |
| 13:14                                                                                                                                                                  | Position dilution of precision (PDOP).                                      |         | 0     | 2 <sup>16</sup> | 100                       |
| 15:16                                                                                                                                                                  | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP).                                    |         | 0     | 2 <sup>16</sup> | 100                       |
| 17:18                                                                                                                                                                  | Vertical dilution of precision (VDOP).                                      |         | 0     | 2 <sup>16</sup> | 100                       |
| 19:20                                                                                                                                                                  | Time dilution of precision (TDOP).                                          |         | 0     | 2 <sup>16</sup> | 100                       |
| <b>Visible Satellites</b>                                                                                                                                              |                                                                             |         |       |                 |                           |
| 21 + (x*4):<br>22 + (x*4)                                                                                                                                              | Satellite azimuth.                                                          | degrees | -180  | 180             |                           |
| 23 + (x*4)                                                                                                                                                             | Satellite elevation.                                                        | degrees | 0     | 90              |                           |
| 24 + (x*4)                                                                                                                                                             | Satellite PRN.                                                              |         | 1     | 32              | 1                         |
| 69                                                                                                                                                                     | Number of visible satellites.                                               |         | 1     | 12              | 1                         |
| 70                                                                                                                                                                     | IOD: Issue of data ephemeris.                                               |         | 0     | 255             | 1                         |
| 71                                                                                                                                                                     | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |         |       |                 |                           |
| 72:73                                                                                                                                                                  | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |         |       |                 |                           |
| 74:75                                                                                                                                                                  | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |         |       |                 |                           |
| 1. The Scale Factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>2. 'x' represents the number of satellites tracked (0-11). |                                                                             |         |       |                 |                           |

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 4.1.1.3 Message OCHS: Channel Status

For each satellite tracked, this message outputs the receiver's channel status information, giving the user an indication of signal strength and measurement validity.

| Byte(s) <sup>1</sup>                                       | Description                                                                                                                        | Units       | Range |                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------|-----------------|
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                    |             | Min   | Max             |
| 1:4                                                        | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                              |             |       |                 |
| 5:8                                                        | Message ID: OCHS.                                                                                                                  |             |       |                 |
| 9:10                                                       | Message length: 60 bytes.                                                                                                          |             |       |                 |
| <b>GPS Time</b>                                            |                                                                                                                                    |             |       |                 |
| 11:14                                                      | GPS seconds from epoch.                                                                                                            | seconds     | 0     | 604,799         |
| 15:18                                                      | GPS nanoseconds from epoch.                                                                                                        | nanoseconds | 0     | 99999<br>9999   |
| 19:20                                                      | GPS week number.                                                                                                                   | weeks       | 0     | current<br>week |
| 21:22                                                      | Reserved.                                                                                                                          |             |       |                 |
| <b>Channel Summary Data (per satellite)</b>                |                                                                                                                                    |             |       |                 |
| 23 + (x * 4):<br>24 + (x * 4)                              | Carrier to Noise ratio (C/N0).<br><b>Note:</b> Use the following formula to convert this number:<br>dB Hz = 10 log (C/N0C/N0) + 16 |             | 16    | 2500            |
| 25 + (x * 4)                                               | Satellite pseudorandom noise (PRN).                                                                                                |             | 1     | 32              |
| 26.0 + (x * 4)                                             | Satellite measurement use.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                    |             | 0     | 1               |
| 26.1 + (x * 4)                                             | Ephemeris available.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                          |             | 0     | 1               |
| 26.2 + (x * 4)                                             | Measurement valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                            |             | 0     | 1               |
| 26.3 + (x * 4)                                             | Differential GPS (DGPS) corrections available.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                |             | 0     | 1               |
| 26.4 + (x * 4):<br>26.7+ (x * 4)                           | Reserved.                                                                                                                          |             |       |                 |
| 71                                                         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                              |             |       |                 |
| 72:73                                                      | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                            |             |       |                 |
| 74:75                                                      | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                        |             |       |                 |
| 1. 'x' represents the number of satellites tracked (0-11). |                                                                                                                                    |             |       |                 |

**4.1.1.4 Message ODGS: Differential GPS (DGPS) Status**

This message outputs the receiver's DGPS status information, based on the last set of corrections received from the DGPS transceiver.

| Byte(s) <sup>1</sup>                                       | Description                                                                                                                           | Units   | Range |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                       |         | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                                                        | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 5:8                                                        | Message ID: ODGS.                                                                                                                     |         |       |     |
| 9:10                                                       | Message length: 52 bytes.                                                                                                             |         |       |     |
| <b>DGPS Satellite Status</b>                               |                                                                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| 11 + (x * 4):<br>12 + (x * 4)                              | Age of Correction.                                                                                                                    | seconds | 0     | 255 |
| 13 + (x * 4)                                               | Satellite PRN.                                                                                                                        |         | 1     | 32  |
| 14.0 + (x * 4)                                             | Correction Used.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                                 |         | 0     | 1   |
| 14.1 + (x * 4)                                             | Correction Available.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                            |         | 0     | 1   |
| 14.2 + (x * 4)                                             | Issue of Data (IOD) match.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                       |         | 0     | 1   |
| 14.3 + (x * 4):<br>14.4 + (x * 4)                          | User Differential Range Error (UDRE).<br>00 ≤ 1 meter<br>01 > 1 meter and ≤ 4 meters<br>10 > 4 meters and ≤ 8 meters<br>11 > 8 meters |         | 00    | 11  |
| 14.5 + (x * 4):<br>14.7 + (x * 4)                          | Reserved.                                                                                                                             |         |       |     |
| <b>DGPS Station Status</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| 59:60                                                      | Station ID.                                                                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 61                                                         | Station Healthy.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                                 |         | 0     | 1   |
| 62                                                         | Number of Corrections.                                                                                                                |         | 0     | 12  |
| 63                                                         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 64:65                                                      | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                               |         |       |     |
| 66:67                                                      | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                           |         |       |     |
| 1. 'x' represents the number of satellites tracked (0-11). |                                                                                                                                       |         |       |     |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

#### 4.1.1.5 Message ODGC: Differential GPS (DGPS) Configuration

This message outputs the receiver's settings for DGPS. The DGPS enable indication and the timeout period definition are defined below.

The contents of this message can be changed using the Binary input message IDGC. See "Message IDGC: Differential GPS (DGPS) Configuration" on page 99.

| Byte(s)                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   | Units   | Range |     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                               |         | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                       | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                                                                         |         |       |     |
| 5:8                       | Message ID: ODGC.                                                                                                                                                                             |         |       |     |
| 9:10                      | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                                                                                                                      |         |       |     |
| <b>DGPS Configuration</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                               |         |       |     |
| 11:14                     | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 <i>Binary Messages</i> on page 61.                                                                                        |         | 0     | 6   |
| 15:16                     | DGPS timeout.                                                                                                                                                                                 | seconds | 0     | 255 |
| 17.0                      | DGPS enabled.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                                                                                            |         | 0     | 1   |
| 17.1                      | DARC enabled.<br>1 true<br>0 false<br><br><b>Note:</b> Both the DARC and DGPS enabled bits must be selected to support DARC DGPS. The UDRE value will be changed to a value of 2 (binary 10). |         | 0     | 1   |
| 17.2:18                   | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                     |         |       |     |
| 19                        | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                         |         |       |     |
| 20:21                     | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| 22:23                     | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                   |         |       |     |

**4.1.1.6 Message ONOC: Navigation Operational Configuration**

This message outputs the receiver's current operational settings for ground track aesthetics. The minimum signal strength settings are also output.

The contents of this message can be changed using the Binary input message INOC. See "Message INOC: Navigation Operational Configuration" on page 100.

| Byte(s)                          | Description                                                                                                                                        | Units | Range |      |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|------|
|                                  |                                                                                                                                                    |       | Min   | Max  |
| 1:4                              | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                              |       |       |      |
| 5:8                              | Message ID: ONOC.                                                                                                                                  |       |       |      |
| 9:10                             | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                                                                           |       |       |      |
| <b>Operational Configuration</b> |                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |      |
| 11:14                            | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.                                                    |       | 0     | 6    |
| 15.0                             | Ground track smooth enabled.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                                  |       | 0     | 1    |
| 15.1                             | Position pinning enabled.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                                     |       | 0     | 1    |
| 15.2:16                          | Reserved.                                                                                                                                          |       |       |      |
| 17:18                            | Minimum carrier to noise (C/N0) threshold.<br><b>Note:</b> Use the following formula to convert this number to dB-Hz.<br>dB-Hz = 10 log (CN0) + 16 |       | 16    | 2500 |
| 19                               | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                              |       |       |      |
| 20:21                            | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                            |       |       |      |
| 22:23                            | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                        |       |       |      |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

#### 4.1.1.7 Message ONVC: Navigation Validity Configuration

This message outputs the receiver's current navigation validity settings.

The contents of this message can be changed using the Binary input message INVC. See "Message INVC: Navigation Validity Configuration" on page 101.

| Byte(s)                       | Description                                                                                                                                              | Units  | Range |     |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-----|
|                               |                                                                                                                                                          |        | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                           | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                                    |        |       |     |
| 5:8                           | Message ID: ONVC.                                                                                                                                        |        |       |     |
| 9:10                          | Message length: 20 bytes.                                                                                                                                |        |       |     |
| <b>Validity Configuration</b> |                                                                                                                                                          |        |       |     |
| 11:14                         | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.                                                          |        | 0     | 6   |
| 15:18                         | Maximum expected horizontal position error (EHPE).                                                                                                       | meters |       |     |
| 19:22                         | Maximum expected vertical position error (EVPE).                                                                                                         | meters |       |     |
| 23:26                         | Maximum geometric dilution of precision (GDOP).                                                                                                          |        | 0     | 255 |
| 27:28                         | Minimum number of satellites required.<br>0 The receiver decides.                                                                                        |        | 0     | 12  |
| 29.0                          | Altitude use required.<br>1 True. The receiver is forced to use 3D navigation only.<br>0 False. The receiver decides whether to use 2D or 3D navigation. |        | 0     | 1   |
| 29.1                          | DGPS required.<br>1 true<br>0 Use if available.                                                                                                          |        | 0     | 1   |
| 29.2:30                       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                |        |       |     |
| 31                            | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                    |        |       |     |
| 32:33                         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                  |        |       |     |
| 34:35                         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                              |        |       |     |

**4.1.1.8 Message ONPC: Navigation Platform Configuration**

This message outputs the receiver's current platform setting. This setting indicates whether the receiver is stationary, in use by a pedestrian, or operating in a car, boat or plane.

The contents of this message can be changed using the Binary input message INPC. See "Message INPC: Navigation Platform Configuration" on page 102.

| Byte(s)                       | Description                                                                                                                 | Units | Range |     |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|                               |                                                                                                                             |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                           | Message Start: \$IBM.                                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 5:8                           | Message ID: ONPC.                                                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 9:10                          | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                                                    |       |       |     |
| <b>Platform Configuration</b> |                                                                                                                             |       |       |     |
| 11:14                         | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.                             |       | 0     | 6   |
| 15:18                         | Platform class.<br>0 Unknown<br>1 Stationary<br>2 Pedestrian<br>3 Marine/lake<br>4 Marine/sea<br>5 Automotive<br>6 Airborne |       | 0     | 6   |
| 19                            | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 20:21                         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                     |       |       |     |
| 22:23                         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                 |       |       |     |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

#### 4.1.1.9 Message OCSC: Cold Start Configuration

This message outputs the receiver's settings for cold start. The cold start enable indication and the timeout period definition are defined below.

The contents of this message can be changed using the Binary input message ICSC. See "Message ICSC: Cold Start Configuration" on page 103.

The cold start timer increments whenever the receiver is not in a valid navigation state. Once the timeout period is reached, the receiver zeros out its position, velocity and time data. The receiver then starts a rigorous, "search-the-sky" algorithm to find visible satellites.

**Note:** The cold start function is used as a fail-safe mechanism for receivers that maintain battery power. If for some reason the receiver is powered off, and then relocated a large distance away (greater than 100 km), a cold start timeout function would be necessary to automatically force a cold start. When the receiver is powered up and it has valid time and stored position information, it will generate a visible satellite list and start its search. It will continue this search indefinitely or until an external source either issues a cold start reset or provides initialization data.

| Byte(s)                         | Description                                                                                     | Units   | Range |     |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|
|                                 |                                                                                                 |         | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                             | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 5:8                             | Message ID: OCSC.                                                                               |         |       |     |
| 9:10                            | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                        |         |       |     |
| <b>Cold Start Configuration</b> |                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 11:14                           | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |         | 0     | 6   |
| 15:16                           | Cold start timeout.                                                                             | seconds | 0     |     |
| 17:0                            | Cold start enabled.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                        |         | 0     | 1   |
| 17.1:18                         | Reserved.                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| 19                              | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 20:21                           | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                         |         |       |     |
| 22:23                           | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |         |       |     |

**4.1.1.10 Message OEMA: Elevation Mask Angle Configuration**

The receiver tracks visible satellites down to zero degrees (the horizon), in order to collect ephemeris data as early as possible. However, the receiver only uses satellites above the elevation mask angle setting in determining its measurement solution.

The contents of this message can be changed using the Binary input message IEMA. See “Message IEMA: Elevation Mask Angle Configuration” on page 104.

| Byte(s)                                   | Description                                                                                     | Units   | Range |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|
|                                           |                                                                                                 |         | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                                       | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 5:8                                       | Message ID: OEMA.                                                                               |         |       |     |
| 9:10                                      | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                        |         |       |     |
| <b>Elevation Mask Angle Configuration</b> |                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 11:14                                     | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |         | 0     | 6   |
| 15:16                                     | Elevation mask angle.                                                                           | degrees | 0     | 90  |
| 17:18                                     | Reserved.                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| 19                                        | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 20:21                                     | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                         |         |       |     |
| 22:23                                     | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |         |       |     |

**DK8000 User Guide**  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit****4.1.1.11 Message ODTM: Map Datum Select**

This message outputs the receiver's map datum selection. The default setting is zero and indicates that the basic reference frame and geometric figure of the earth provided by the World Geodetic Survey of 1984 is in use. A list of the available Map Datums is provided in *Appendix B: Map Datum Definitions* on page 159.

The contents of this message can be changed using the Binary input message IDTM. See "Message IDTM: Map Datum Select" on page 105.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                                                    | Units | Range |     |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                                                                |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4     | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                          |       |       |     |
| 5:8     | Message ID: ODTM.                                                                                              |       |       |     |
| 9:10    | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 11:14   | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.                |       | 0     | 6   |
| 15:16   | Map datum ID. See <i>Appendix B: Map Datum Definitions</i> on page 159 for additional information.<br>0 WGS-84 |       | 0     | 188 |
| 17:18   | Reserved.                                                                                                      |       |       |     |
| 19      | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                          |       |       |     |
| 20:21   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                        |       |       |     |
| 22:23   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                    |       |       |     |

**4.1.1.12 Message ODTU: User Datum Definition**

This message outputs the datum axis offsets as defined by the user.

The contents of this message can be changed using the Binary input message IDTU. See “Message IDTU: User Datum Definition” on page 106.

| Byte(s)                                                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                 | Units  | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-----|---------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                             |        | Min   | Max |                           |
| 1:4                                                                                                                                                        | Message start: \$IBM.                                                       |        |       |     |                           |
| 5:8                                                                                                                                                        | Message ID: ODTU.                                                           |        |       |     |                           |
| 9:10                                                                                                                                                       | Message length: 44 bytes.                                                   |        |       |     |                           |
| 11:18                                                                                                                                                      | Semi-major axis.                                                            | meters |       |     | DF                        |
| 19:26                                                                                                                                                      | Inverse flattening.                                                         | meters |       |     | DF                        |
| 27:34                                                                                                                                                      | WGS-84 datum, offset dX.                                                    | meters |       |     | DF                        |
| 35:42                                                                                                                                                      | WGS-84 datum, offset dY.                                                    | meters |       |     | DF                        |
| 43:50                                                                                                                                                      | WGS-84 datum, offset dZ.                                                    | meters |       |     | DF                        |
| 51:52                                                                                                                                                      | User datum ID.                                                              |        | 200   | 204 |                           |
| 53:54                                                                                                                                                      | Reserved.                                                                   |        |       |     |                           |
| 55                                                                                                                                                         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |        |       |     |                           |
| 56:57                                                                                                                                                      | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |        |       |     |                           |
| 58:59                                                                                                                                                      | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |        |       |     |                           |
| 1. The Scale Factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>DF: IEEE Double Float<br>SF: IEEE Single Float |                                                                             |        |       |     |                           |

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 4.1.1.13 Message OTMP: UTC Time Mark Pulse

This message outputs the receiver's time reference. The data provided below is synchronized to the rising-edge of the time mark pulse.

| Byte(s)                                                                                                  | Description                                                                 | Units       | Range |           | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------|-----------|---------------------------|
|                                                                                                          |                                                                             |             | Min   | Max       |                           |
| 1:4                                                                                                      | Message start: \$IBM.                                                       |             |       |           |                           |
| 5:8                                                                                                      | Message ID: OTMP.                                                           |             |       |           |                           |
| 9:10                                                                                                     | Message length: 20 bytes.                                                   |             |       |           |                           |
| <b>UTC Time</b>                                                                                          |                                                                             |             |       |           |                           |
| 11:14                                                                                                    | UTC nanoseconds.                                                            | nanoseconds | 0     | 999999999 | 1                         |
| 15:16                                                                                                    | UTC year.                                                                   | year        | 1980  | 2099      | 1                         |
| 17                                                                                                       | UTC month.                                                                  | months      | 1     | 12        | 1                         |
| 18                                                                                                       | UTC day.                                                                    | days        | 1     | 31        | 1                         |
| 19                                                                                                       | UTC hours.                                                                  | hours       | 0     | 23        | 1                         |
| 20                                                                                                       | UTC minutes.                                                                | minutes     | 0     | 59        | 1                         |
| 21                                                                                                       | UTC seconds.                                                                | seconds     | 0     | 59        | 1                         |
| 22                                                                                                       | Reserved.                                                                   |             |       |           |                           |
| <b>Delta UTC Time</b>                                                                                    |                                                                             |             |       |           |                           |
| 23:26                                                                                                    | Delta UTC nanoseconds.                                                      | nanoseconds | 0     | 999999999 | 1                         |
| 27:28                                                                                                    | Delta UTC seconds.                                                          | seconds     | 0     | 59        | 1                         |
| <b>UTC Time Validity</b>                                                                                 |                                                                             |             |       |           |                           |
| 29.0                                                                                                     | Time mark valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                       |             | 0     | 1         |                           |
| 29.1:30                                                                                                  | Reserved.                                                                   |             |       |           |                           |
| 31                                                                                                       | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |             |       |           |                           |
| 32:33                                                                                                    | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |             |       |           |                           |
| 34:35                                                                                                    | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |             |       |           |                           |
| 1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value. |                                                                             |             |       |           |                           |

**4.1.1.14 Message OALD: Download Almanac Data**

This message outputs the receiver's almanac data. The almanac data block is define in the section below.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                                     | Units | Range |     |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                                                 |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4     | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 5:8     | Message ID: OALD.                                                                               |       |       |     |
| 9:10    | Message length: 56 bytes.                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 11:14   | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |       | 0     | 6   |
| 15:18   | Almanac data valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                        |       | 0     | 1   |
| 19:58   | Almanac data block (see section <i>Almanac Data Block</i> on page 79).                          |       |       |     |
| 59:60   | Issue of data clock/almanac (IODC).                                                             |       |       |     |
| 61      | Satellite PRN.                                                                                  |       | 1     | 32  |
| 62      | Reserved.                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 63:66   | Time of almanac (TOA).                                                                          |       |       |     |
| 67      | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 68:69   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the check-sum.                        |       |       |     |
| 70:71   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |       |       |     |

**Almanac Data Block**

The almanac block contains ten 32-bit words. Each 32-bit word aligns with the 30-bit word from the GPS Data Format, subframes 4 and 5, starting at the least significant bit (LSb). The two most significant bits (MSb) of the 32-bit word align with bits 29 and 30 of the previous subframe word. (Refer to "Global Positioning System Standard Positioning Service Signal Specification", 2nd Edition. June 2, 1995.)

**Table 4-1. Almanac Data Block** (Sheet 1 of 2)

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                   | Units | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                               |       | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior subframe word bits for parity computation.              |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | TLM - telemetry.                                              |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                    |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior subframe word bits for parity computation.              |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 22               | HOW: hand over word.                                          |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | t - non-information bearing bits used for parity computation. |       |       |     |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

**Table 4-1. Almanac Data Block** (Sheet 2 of 2) (Continued)

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                                | Units                 | Range |         | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                                            |                       | Min   | Max     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Data ID.                                                                   |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | Satellite (SV) ID.                                                         |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 16               | e - eccentricity.                                                          | dimensionless         |       |         | $2^{-21}$                 |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $t_{0a}$ : reference time of Almanac.                                      | seconds               |       | 602,112 | $2^{12}$                  |       |
| 16               | $\delta_i$ :<br>(relative to $i_0 = 0.30$ semi-circles)                    | semi-circles          |       |         | $2^{-19}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 16               | OMEGADOT: rate of right ascension.                                         | semi-circles/sec      |       |         | $2^{-38}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | Satellite (SV) health.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $(A)^{1/2}$ : square root of the semi-major axis.                          | meters <sup>1/2</sup> |       |         | $2^{-11}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $(\Omega)_0$ : longitude of ascending node of orbit plane at weekly epoch. | semi-circles          |       |         | $2^{-23}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $\omega$ : argument of perigee.                                            | semi-circles          |       |         | $2^{-23}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $M_0$ : mean anomaly at reference time.                                    | semi-circles          |       |         | $2^{-23}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $a_{f0}$ : Satellite (SV) clock bias.                                      | seconds               |       |         | $2^{-20}$                 | 2     |
| 11               | $a_{f1}$ : Satellite (SV) clock rate.                                      | sec/sec               |       |         | $2^{-38}$                 | 2     |
| 3                | $a_{f0}$ : Satellite (SV) clock bias.                                      | seconds               |       |         | $2^{-20}$                 | 2     |
| 2                | t: non-information bearing bits used for Parity computation.               |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | P: Parity.                                                                 |                       |       |         |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

**4.1.1.15 Message OEPD: Download Ephemeris Data**

This message outputs the receiver's ephemeris data. The ephemeris data block is defined in the section below.

| Byte(s)           | Description                                                                                     | Units   | Range |     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|
|                   |                                                                                                 |         | Min   | Max |
| 1:4               | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 5:8               | Message ID: OEPD.                                                                               |         |       |     |
| 9:10              | Message length: 144 bytes.                                                                      |         |       |     |
| 11:14             | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |         | 0     | 6   |
| 15:18             | Ephemeris data valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                      |         | 0     | 1   |
| 19:22             | Time when ephemeris data is obsolete.                                                           | seconds |       |     |
| <b>SubFrame 1</b> |                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 23:62             | Ephemeris data (see Table 4-2, "Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 1," on page 82).                  |         |       |     |
| 63:64             | Issue of data clock/ephemeris (IODE).                                                           |         |       |     |
| 65                | Satellite PRN.                                                                                  |         | 1     | 32  |
| 66                | Reserved.                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| <b>SubFrame 2</b> |                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 67:106            | Ephemeris data (see Table 4-3: Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 2 on page 83).                     |         |       |     |
| 107:108           | Issue of data clock/ephemeris (IODE).                                                           |         |       |     |
| 109               | Satellite PRN.                                                                                  |         | 1     | 32  |
| 110               | Reserved.                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| <b>SubFrame 3</b> |                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 111:150           | Ephemeris Data (see Table 4-4: Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 3 on page 84).                     |         |       |     |
| 151:152           | Issue of data clock/ephemeris (IODE).                                                           |         |       |     |
| 153               | Satellite PRN.                                                                                  |         | 1     | 32  |
| 154               | Reserved.                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| 155               | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 156:157           | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                         |         |       |     |
| 158:159           | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |         |       |     |

## DK8000 User Guide

### RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### Ephemeris Data Block

The Ephemeris block contains ten 32-bit words. Each 32-bit word aligns with the 30-bit word from the GPS Data Format, subframes 1, 2 and 3, starting at the Least Significant Bit (LSB). The two Most Significant Bits (MSB) of the 32-bit word align with bits 29 and 30 of the previous subframe word. (Refer to “Global Positioning System Standard Positioning Service Signal Specifications”, 2nd Edition. June 2, 1995.)

Table 4-2. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 1

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                  | Units    | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                              |          | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior subframe word bits for parity computation.             |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | TLM: telemetry.                                              |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 22               | HOW: hand over word.                                         |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation. |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 10               | Week number (WN)                                             | weeks    |       |     | 1                         |       |
| 2                | Reserved.                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 4                | User Range Accuracy (URA) Index.                             |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | Satellite (SV) Health.                                       | discrete |       |     | 1                         |       |
| 2                | IODC: Issue of Data Clock.                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | Reserved.                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | Reserved.                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | Reserved.                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 16               | Reserved.                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                | T <sub>GD</sub>                                              | seconds  |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                | IODC: Issue of data clock.                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

Table 4-2. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 1 (Continued)

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                  | Units                        | Range |         | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                              |                              | Min   | Max     |                           |       |
| 16               | $t_{0C}$                                                     | seconds                      |       | 604,784 | $2^4$                     |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                   |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $a_{f2}$                                                     | seconds/seconds <sup>2</sup> |       |         | $2^{-55}$                 | 2     |
| 16               | $a_{f1}$                                                     | seconds/seconds              |       |         | $2^{-43}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                   |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $a_{f0}$                                                     | seconds                      |       |         | $2^{-31}$                 | 2     |
| 2                | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation. |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                   |                              |       |         |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

Table 4-3. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 2

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                                | Units            | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                                            |                  | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | TLM: telemetry.                                                            |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 22               | HOW: hand over word.                                                       |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.               |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                | IODE: issue of data ephemeris.                                             |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 16               | $C_{rs}$ : amplitude of sine harmonic correction term to the orbit radius. | meters           |       |     | $2^{-5}$                  | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 16               | $\Delta n_i$ : mean motion difference from computed value.                 | semi-circ/second |       |     | $2^{-43}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | $M_0$ : mean anomaly at reference time.                                    | semi-circles     |       |     | $2^{-31}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                 |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | $M_0$ : mean anomaly at reference time.                                    | semi-circles     |       |     | $2^{-31}$                 | 2     |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

**Table 4-3. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 2 (Continued)**

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                                                 | Units                 | Range |         | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                                                             |                       | Min   | Max     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 16               | C <sub>UC</sub> : amplitude of cosine harmonic correction term to the argument of latitude. | radians               |       |         | 2 <sup>-29</sup>          | 2     |
| 8                | e: eccentricity.                                                                            | dimensionless         |       | 0.03    | 2 <sup>-33</sup>          |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | e: eccentricity.                                                                            | dimensionless         |       | 0.03    | 2 <sup>-33</sup>          |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 16               | C <sub>US</sub> : amplitude of sine harmonic correction term to the argument of latitude.   | radians               |       |         | 2 <sup>-29</sup>          | 2     |
| 8                | (A) <sup>1/2</sup> : square root of the semi-major axis.                                    | meters <sup>1/2</sup> |       |         | 2 <sup>-19</sup>          |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | (A) <sup>1/2</sup> : square root of the semi-major axis.                                    | meters <sup>1/2</sup> |       |         | 2 <sup>-19</sup>          |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 16               | t <sub>oe</sub> : reference time ephemeris.                                                 | seconds               |       | 604,784 | 2 <sup>4</sup>            |       |
| 1                | Reserved.                                                                                   |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 5                | Spare.                                                                                      |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.                                |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.  
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

**Table 4-4. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 3**

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                             | Units | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                         |       | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation. |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | TLM: telemetry.                         |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                              |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation. |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 22               | HOW: hand over word.                    |       |       |     |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.  
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

Table 4-4. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 3 (Continued)

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                                                     | Units            | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                                                                 |                  | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 16               | C <sub>ic</sub> : amplitude of the cosine harmonic correction term to the angle of inclination. | radians          |       |     | 2 <sup>-29</sup>          | 2     |
| 8                | (OMEGA) <sub>0</sub> : longitude of the ascending node of the orbit plane at the weekly epoch.  | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | (OMEGA) <sub>0</sub> : longitude of the ascending node of the orbit plane at the weekly epoch.  | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 16               | C <sub>is</sub> : amplitude of the sine harmonic correction term to the angle of inclination.   | radians          |       |     | 2 <sup>-29</sup>          | 2     |
| 8                | i <sub>0</sub> : inclination angle at reference time.                                           | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | i <sub>0</sub> : inclination angle at reference time.                                           | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 16               | C <sub>rc</sub> : amplitude of the sine harmonic correction term to the orbit radius.           | meters           |       |     | 2 <sup>-5</sup>           | 2     |
| 8                | ω: argument of perigee.                                                                         | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | ω: argument of perigee.                                                                         | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | OMEGA DOT: rate of right ascension.                                                             | semi-circ/second |       |     | 2 <sup>-43</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                | IOD: issue of data ephemeris.                                                                   |                  |       |     |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.  
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

Table 4-4. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 3 (Continued)

| Number of Bit(s)                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Description                                                  | Units            | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                              |                  | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 14                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | IDOT: rate of inclination angle.                             | semi-circ/second |       |     | $2^{-43}$                 | 2     |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation. |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | P: parity.                                                   |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| <p>1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.</p> <p>2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.</p> |                                                              |                  |       |     |                           |       |

**4.1.1.16 Message OUTD: Download UTC/IONO Data**

This message outputs the receiver's UTC/IONO data. The UTC/IONO data block is defined in the section below.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                                     | Units | Range |     |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                                                 |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4     | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 5:8     | Message ID: OUTD.                                                                               |       |       |     |
| 9:10    | Message length: 53 bytes.                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 11:14   | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |       | 0     | 6   |
| 15      | UTC/IONO data valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                       |       | 0     | 1   |
| 16:55   | UTC/IONO data block (see section <i>UTC/IONO Data Block</i> on page 87).                        |       |       |     |
| 56:57   | Issue of data clock (IODC).                                                                     |       |       |     |
| 58      | Satellite PRN.                                                                                  |       | 1     | 32  |
| 59      | Reserved.                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 60:63   | Time of time ( $t_{OT}$ ).                                                                      |       |       |     |
| 64      | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 65:66   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                         |       |       |     |
| 67:68   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |       |       |     |

**UTC/IONO Data Block**

The UTC/IONO block contains ten 32-bit words. Each 32-bit word aligns with the 30-bit word from the GPS data format, subframe 4, starting at the least significant bit (LSb). The two most significant bits (MSb) of the 32-bit word align with bits 29 and 30 of the previous subframe word. (Refer to "Global Positioning System Standard Positioning Service Signal Specification", 2nd Edition. June 2, 1995.)

**Table 4-5. UTC/IONO Data Block SubFrame 4**

| Number of Bit(s)                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                      | Units | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |       | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior subframe word bits for parity computation. |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 24                                                                                                                                                                                                             | TLM: telemetry.                                  |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                       |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits used for parity computation.     |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 22                                                                                                                                                                                                             | HOW: hand over word.                             |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit. |                                                  |       |       |     |                           |       |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

**Table 4-5. UTC/IONO Data Block SubFrame 4 (Continued)**

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                                                | Units                         | Range |         | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                                                            |                               | Min   | Max     |                           |       |
| 2                | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Data ID.                                                                                   |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | Satellite (SV) ID.                                                                         |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $\alpha_0$ : coefficient of a cubic equation for the amplitude of vertical delay (1 of 4). | seconds                       |       |         | $2^{-30}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | $\alpha_1$ : coefficient of a cubic equation for the amplitude of vertical delay (2 of 4). | sec/semi-circle               |       |         | $2^{-27}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $\alpha_2$ : coefficient of a cubic equation for the amplitude of vertical delay (3 of 4). | sec/semi-circles <sup>2</sup> |       |         | $2^{-24}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | $\alpha_3$ : coefficient of a cubic equation for the amplitude of vertical delay (4 of 4). | sec/semi-circles <sup>3</sup> |       |         | $2^{-24}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | $\beta_0$ : coefficient of a cubic equation representing the period model (1 of 4).        | seconds                       |       |         | $2^{11}$                  | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $\beta_1$ : coefficient of a cubic equation representing the period model (2 of 4).        | sec/semi-circle               |       |         | $2^{14}$                  | 2     |
| 8                | $\beta_2$ : coefficient of a cubic equation representing the period model (3 of 4).        | sec/semi-circles <sup>2</sup> |       |         | $2^{16}$                  | 2     |
| 8                | $\beta_3$ : coefficient of a cubic equation representing the period model (4 of 4).        | sec/semi-circles <sup>3</sup> |       |         | $2^{16}$                  | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $A_1$ : polynomial coefficient 1.                                                          | sec/sec                       |       |         | $2^{-50}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity                                                                                  |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $A_0$ : polynomial coefficient 1.                                                          | seconds                       |       |         | $2^{-30}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $A_0$ : polynomial coefficient 1.                                                          | seconds                       |       |         | $2^{-30}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | $t_{ot}$ : reference time for UTC data.                                                    | seconds                       |       | 602,112 | $2^{12}$                  |       |
| 8                | $WN_t$ : week number.                                                                      | weeks                         |       |         | 1                         |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

Table 4-5. UTC/IONO Data Block SubFrame 4 (Continued)

| Number of Bit(s)                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                                             | Units   | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                         |         | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                            |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | $\Delta t_{LS}$ : spare.                                                                | seconds |       |     | 1                         |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | $WN_{LSF}$ : week number at the end of which the leap second is effective.              | weeks   |       |     | 1                         |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | DN: day number at the end of which the leap second becomes effective (right justified). | days    | 1     | 7   | 1                         |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                              |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                            |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | $\Delta t_{LSF}$ : delta time due to leap seconds.                                      | seconds |       |     | 1                         | 2     |
| 14                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Spare.                                                                                  |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.                            |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                              |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit. |                                                                                         |         |       |     |                           |       |

**4.1.1.17 Message OSHM: Satellite Health Masking Configuration**

This message outputs the receiver's satellite health masking. The receiver does not use any satellites that are marked as unhealthy, either set in the satellite data stream or by the user. A satellite health masked as true denotes an invalid satellite and is not used by the receiver.

The contents of this message can be changed using the Binary input message ISHM. See "Message ISHM: Satellite Health Masking Configuration" on page 118.

| Byte(s)                         | Description                                                                                     | Units | Range |     |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|                                 |                                                                                                 |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                             | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 5:8                             | Message ID: OSHM.                                                                               |       |       |     |
| 9:10                            | Message length: 12 bytes.                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 11:14                           | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |       | 0     | 6   |
| 15:18                           | Store nonvolatile (NV) memory.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                             |       | 0     | 1   |
| <b>Satellite Health Masking</b> |                                                                                                 |       |       |     |
| 19:22                           | Satellite PRN health masked.<br>1 true. Denotes an invalid satellite.<br>0 false                |       | 1     | 32  |
| 23                              | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 24:25                           | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                         |       |       |     |
| 26:27                           | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |       |       |     |

**4.1.1.18 Message OSID: Receiver Software ID**

This message outputs the receiver's software version information.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                 | Units | Range |      |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|------|
|         |                                                                             |       | Min   | Max  |
| 1-4     | Message start: \$IBM.                                                       |       |       |      |
| 5:8     | Message ID: OSID.                                                           |       |       |      |
| 9:10    | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                    |       |       |      |
| 11      | Release version.                                                            |       |       |      |
| 12      | Major revision.                                                             |       |       |      |
| 13      | Minor revision.                                                             |       |       |      |
| 14      | Year.                                                                       |       | 2000  | 2099 |
| 15      | Month.                                                                      |       | 1     | 12   |
| 16      | Day.                                                                        |       | 1     | 31   |
| 17:18   | Reserved.                                                                   |       |       |      |
| 19      | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |       |       |      |
| 20:21   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |       |       |      |
| 22:23   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |       |       |      |

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 4.1.1.19 Message OBIT: Built-In-Test Results (ACK)

This message is an acknowledgement, providing the receiver's Built-In-Test results. This message will only be output when specific tests are requested using the Binary input message IBIT, Command Built-In-Test. See "Message IBIT: Command Built-In-Test" on page 124.

**Note:** This message can not be configured using the Binary input message ILOG to output periodically. See "Message ILOG: Message Log Control" on page 121.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                                                    | Units | Range |     |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                                                                |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4     | Message start: IBM.                                                                                            |       |       |     |
| 5:8     | Message ID: OBIT.                                                                                              |       |       |     |
| 9:10    | Message length: 32 bytes.                                                                                      |       |       |     |
| 11      | Reserved                                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 12      | RAM (embedded) test.<br>0 not selected<br>1 not tested<br>2 pass<br>3 fail                                     |       | 0     | 2   |
| 13      | RTC test.<br>0 not selected<br>1 not tested<br>2 pass<br>3 fail                                                |       | 0     | 2   |
| 14      | UART1 test.<br>0 not selected<br>1 not tested<br>2 pass<br>3 fail                                              |       | 0     | 2   |
| 15      | UART2 test.<br>0 not selected<br>1 not tested<br>2 pass<br>3 fail                                              |       | 0     | 2   |
| 16:20   | Reserved                                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 21      | Antenna sense test.<br>0 not selected<br>1 not tested<br>2 pass<br>3 fail<br>4 antenna open<br>5 antenna short |       | 0     | 2   |
| 22      | Reserved                                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 23      | Temperature sensor test<br>0 not selected<br>1 not tested<br>2 pass<br>3 fail                                  |       | 0     | 2   |
| 24      | Reserved                                                                                                       |       |       |     |

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                 | Units | Range |     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                             |       | Min   | Max |
| 25      | FLASH Program sector.<br>0 not selected<br>1 not tested<br>2 pass<br>3 fail |       | 0     | 2   |
| 26      | FLASH Data sector.<br>0 not selected<br>1 not tested<br>2 pass<br>3 fail    |       | 0     | 2   |
| 27:41   | Reserved                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 42      | Reset<br>0 not selected<br>6 reset requested                                |       | 0     | 6   |
| 43      | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |       |       |     |
| 44:45   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the check-sum.    |       |       |     |
| 46:47   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |       |       |     |

**4.1.1.20 Message OFSH: Command Flash Upload (ACK)**

This message acknowledges that a Flash Upload message, IFSH, has been received. See “Message IFSH: Command Flash Upload” on page 120.

**Note:** This message can not be configured using the Binary input message ILOG to output periodically. See “Message ILOG: Message Log Control” on page 121.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Units | Range |     |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4     | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |       |       |     |
| 5:8     | Message ID: OFSH.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |       |       |     |
| 9:10    | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |       |       |     |
| 11:14   | Action.<br>3 Ready. Send S-record file.<br>4 Failure. See Parameter list.<br>5 Success. Reprogram complete.<br>6 Invalid code. Code size does not match device.                                                                     |       | 0     | 6   |
| 15:18   | Parameter.<br>1 Unsupported request<br>2 Unsupported sector<br>5 Unsupported baud rate<br>14 Failed - Checksum<br>15 Failed - Incomplete word<br>16 Failed - Unknown sector<br>17 Failed - Unknown boot sector<br>18 Failed - Write |       | 1     | 18  |
| 19      | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |       |       |     |
| 20:21   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                                             |       |       |     |
| 22:23   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                                                         |       |       |     |

**4.1.1.21 Message OBID: Boot Code ID**

This message outputs the receiver's software boot code version information. This message is only output when the receiver is powered up.

**Note:** This message is hard-coded, it can not be turned off or reconfigured using the Binary input message, ILOG. See "Message ILOG: Message Log Control" on page 121.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                  | Units | Range |      |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|------|
|         |                                                                              |       | Min   | Max  |
| 1-4     | Message start: \$IBM.                                                        |       |       |      |
| 5:8     | Message ID: OBID.                                                            |       |       |      |
| 9:10    | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                     |       |       |      |
| 11      | Release version.                                                             |       |       |      |
| 12      | Major revision.                                                              |       |       |      |
| 13      | Minor revision.                                                              |       |       |      |
| 14      | Year.                                                                        |       | 2000  | 2099 |
| 15      | Month.                                                                       |       | 1     | 12   |
| 16      | Day.                                                                         |       | 1     | 31   |
| 17:18   | Reserved.                                                                    |       |       |      |
| 19      | *      Checksum delimiter.                                                   |       |       |      |
| 20:21   | CS      Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum. |       |       |      |
| 22:23   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.  |       |       |      |

#### 4.1.2 Binary Input Messages

The following table lists supported Binary Input Messages.

| Binary Message | Description                             | See Page |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| INIT           | Navigation initialization.              | 97       |
| IDGC           | Differential GPS (DGPS) configuration.  | 99       |
| INOC           | Navigation operational configuration.   | 100      |
| INVC           | Navigation validity configuration.      | 101      |
| INPC           | Navigation platform configuration.      | 102      |
| ICSC           | Cold start configuration.               | 103      |
| IEMA           | Elevation mask angle configuration.     | 104      |
| IDTM           | Map datum select.                       | 105      |
| IDTU           | User datum definition                   | 106      |
| IALD           | Command almanac upload.                 | 107      |
| IEPD           | Command ephemeris upload.               | 109      |
| IUTD           | Command UTC/IONO upload.                | 115      |
| ISHM           | Satellite health masking configuration. | 118      |
| IRST           | Command reset.                          | 119      |
| IFSH           | Command flash upload.                   | 120      |
| ILOG           | Message log control.                    | 121      |
| IIOC           | Input/output port configuration.        | 122      |
| IMPC           | Message protocol configuration.         | 123      |
| IBIT           | Command built-in-test.                  | 124      |

**4.1.2.1 Message INIT: Navigation Initialization**

This message allows the user to initialize the receiver with the necessary Position/Velocity/ Time (PVT) data to enable fast acquisition.

| Byte(s)                  | Description                                         | Units       | Range |               | Scale Factor |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------|---------------|--------------|
|                          |                                                     |             | Min   | Max           |              |
| 1:4                      | Message start: \$IBM.                               |             |       |               |              |
| 5:8                      | Message ID: INIT.                                   |             |       |               |              |
| 9:10                     | Message length: 76 bytes.                           |             |       |               |              |
| <b>Geodetic Position</b> |                                                     |             |       |               |              |
| 11:18                    | Latitude.                                           | radians     | 0     | $\pm\pi / 2$  |              |
| 19:26                    | Longitude.                                          | radians     | 0     | $\pm\pi$      |              |
| 27:30                    | Altitude (height above ellipsoid).                  | meters      | -305  | 18,000        | SF           |
| 31:50                    | Reserved.                                           |             |       |               |              |
| <b>UTC Time Data</b>     |                                                     |             |       |               |              |
| 51:54                    | UTC nanoseconds.                                    | nanoseconds | 0     | 9999<br>99999 |              |
| 55:56                    | UTC year.                                           | year        | 1980  | 2099          |              |
| 57                       | UTC month.                                          | months      | 1     | 12            |              |
| 58                       | UTC day.                                            | days        | 1     | 31            |              |
| 59                       | UTC hours.                                          | hours       | 0     | 23            |              |
| 60                       | UTC minutes.                                        | minutes     | 0     | 59            |              |
| 61                       | UTC seconds.                                        | seconds     | 0     | 59            |              |
| 62                       | Reserved.                                           |             |       |               |              |
| <b>GPS Time</b>          |                                                     |             |       |               |              |
| 63:66                    | GPS seconds from epoch.                             | seconds     |       |               |              |
| 67:70                    | GPS nanoseconds from epoch.                         | nanoseconds |       |               |              |
| 71:72                    | GPS week number.                                    | weeks       |       |               |              |
| 73:74                    | Reserved.                                           |             |       |               |              |
| <b>Data Validity</b>     |                                                     |             |       |               |              |
| 75.0                     | Geodetic position valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false       |             | 0     | 1             |              |
| 75.1                     | Altitude valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                |             | 0     | 1             |              |
| 75.2                     | Mean sea level altitude valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false |             | 0     | 1             |              |
| 75.3                     | Ground speed valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false            |             | 0     | 1             |              |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

| Byte(s)                  | Description                                                                                              | Units | Range |     | Scale Factor |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|--------------|
|                          |                                                                                                          |       | Min   | Max |              |
| 75.4                     | Heading valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                      |       | 0     | 1   |              |
| 75.5                     | Climb rate valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                   |       | 0     | 1   |              |
| 75.6:76                  | Reserved.                                                                                                |       |       |     |              |
| <b>Time Validity</b>     |                                                                                                          |       |       |     |              |
| 77.0                     | UTC time valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                     |       | 0     | 1   |              |
| 77.1                     | GPS time valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                     |       | 0     | 1   |              |
| 77.2:77.7                | Reserved.                                                                                                |       |       |     |              |
| <b>Update Parameters</b> |                                                                                                          |       |       |     |              |
| 78.0                     | Use after reset.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                    |       | 0     | 1   |              |
| 78.1:78.7                | Reserved                                                                                                 |       |       |     |              |
| <b>Source Data</b>       |                                                                                                          |       |       |     |              |
| 79:82                    | Position source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |       | 4     | 4   |              |
| 83:86                    | Time source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.     |       | 4     | 4   |              |
| 87                       | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                    |       |       |     |              |
| 88:89                    | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                  |       |       |     |              |
| 90:91                    | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                              |       |       |     |              |

**4.1.2.2 Message IDGC: Differential GPS (DGPS) Configuration**

This message allows the user to enable/disable the use of DGPS corrections and set the time-out period for use of aged corrections.

| Byte(s)                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Units   | Range |     |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                            |         | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                       | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                                                      |         |       |     |
| 5:8                       | Message ID: IDGC.                                                                                                                                                          |         |       |     |
| 9:10                      | Message length: 4 bytes.                                                                                                                                                   |         |       |     |
| <b>DGPS Configuration</b> |                                                                                                                                                                            |         |       |     |
| 11:14                     | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.                                                                            |         | 4     | 4   |
| 15:16                     | DGPS time-out. The default is 120 seconds.                                                                                                                                 | seconds | 0     | 255 |
| 17.0                      | DGPS enabled.<br>1 true (default)<br>0 false                                                                                                                               |         | 0     | 1   |
| 17.1                      | DARC enabled.<br>1 true<br>0 false<br><br><b>Note:</b> Both the DARC and DGPS enabled bits must e selected to support a DARC DGPS UDRE change to a value of 2 (binary 10). |         | 0     | 1   |
| 17.2:18                   | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                  |         |       |     |
| 19                        | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                      |         |       |     |
| 20:21                     | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the check-sum.                                                                                                   |         |       |     |
| 22:23                     | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                |         |       |     |

**4.1.2.3 Message INOC: Navigation Operational Configuration**

This message allows the user to set the receiver's operational configuration settings for ground track aesthetics and minimum signal strength required.

| Byte(s)                          | Description                                                                                                                                                         | Units | Range |      |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|------|
|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                     |       | Min   | Max  |
| 1:4                              | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                                               |       |       |      |
| 5:8                              | Message ID: INOC.                                                                                                                                                   |       |       |      |
| 9:10                             | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                                                                                            |       |       |      |
| <b>Operational Configuration</b> |                                                                                                                                                                     |       |       |      |
| 11:14                            | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.                                                                     |       | 4     | 4    |
| 15.0                             | Ground track smooth enabled.<br>1 true (default)<br>0 false                                                                                                         |       | 0     | 1    |
| 15.1                             | Position pinning enabled.<br>1 true (default)<br>0 false                                                                                                            |       | 0     | 1    |
| 15.2:16                          | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                           |       |       |      |
| 17:18                            | Minimum carrier to noise (C/N0) threshold.<br><b>Note:</b> Use the following formula to convert this number to dB-Hz.<br>$\text{dB-Hz} = 10 \log (\text{CNO}) + 16$ |       | 16    | 2500 |
| 19                               | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                               |       |       |      |
| 20:21                            | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                             |       |       |      |
| 22:23                            | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                         |       |       |      |

**4.1.2.4 Message INVC: Navigation Validity Configuration**

This message allows the user to configure the receiver's navigational validity criteria. The settings defined below will determine when the receiver can post a valid navigation mode (DGPS, 3D or 2D).

The receiver's estimate of navigation solution for time and position data is provided in the Binary output message, ONVD. See "Message ONVD: Navigation Solution Data" on page 64.

| Byte(s)                       | Description                                                                                                                                                         | Units  | Range |     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-----|
|                               |                                                                                                                                                                     |        | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                           | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                                               |        |       |     |
| 5:8                           | Message ID: INVC.                                                                                                                                                   |        |       |     |
| 9:10                          | Message length: 20 bytes.                                                                                                                                           |        |       |     |
| <b>Validity Configuration</b> |                                                                                                                                                                     |        |       |     |
| 11:14                         | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.                                                                     |        | 4     | 4   |
| 15:18                         | Maximum expected horizontal position error (EHPE). The default is 100 meters.                                                                                       | meters |       |     |
| 19:22                         | Maximum expected vertical position error (EVPE). The default is 150 meters.                                                                                         | meters |       |     |
| 23:26                         | Maximum geometric dilution of precision (GDOP). The default is 35.                                                                                                  |        | 0     | 255 |
| 27:28                         | Minimum number of satellites required.<br>0 receiver decides how many satellites are required (default).                                                            |        | 0     | 12  |
| 29.0                          | Altitude use required.<br>1 true. The receiver is forced to use 3D navigation only.<br>0 false. The receiver decides whether to use 2D or 3D navigation. (default). |        | 0     | 1   |
| 29.1                          | DGPS Required.<br>1 true<br>0 use if available (default)                                                                                                            |        | 0     | 1   |
| 29.2:30                       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                           |        |       |     |
| 31                            | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                               |        |       |     |
| 32:33                         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                             |        |       |     |
| 34:35                         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                         |        |       |     |

**4.1.2.5 Message INPC: Navigation Platform Configuration**

This message allows the user to set the receiver's platform class: stationary, pedestrian, lake, sea, automotive, or airborne. This allows the system to adjust dynamic limits to achieve optimum navigation performance.

| Byte(s)                       | Description                                                                                                                           | Units | Range |     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|                               |                                                                                                                                       |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                           | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                 |       |       |     |
| 5:8                           | Message ID: INPC.                                                                                                                     |       |       |     |
| 9:10                          | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                                                              |       |       |     |
| <b>Platform Configuration</b> |                                                                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 11:14                         | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.                                       |       | 4     | 4   |
| 15:18                         | Platform Class.<br>0 Unknown<br>1 Stationary<br>2 Pedestrian<br>3 Marine/lake<br>4 Marine/sea<br>5 Automotive (default)<br>6 Airborne |       | 0     | 6   |
| 19                            | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                 |       |       |     |
| 20:21                         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                               |       |       |     |
| 22:23                         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                           |       |       |     |

**4.1.2.6 Message ICSC: Cold Start Configuration**

This message allows the user to enable a cold start and set the time-out period.

The cold start timer increments whenever the receiver is not in a valid navigation state. Once the time-out period is reached, the receiver zeros out its position, velocity and time data. The receiver then starts its rigorous, "search-the-sky" algorithm to find visible satellites.

| Byte(s)                         | Description                                                                                     | Units   | Range |     |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|
|                                 |                                                                                                 |         | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                             | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 5:8                             | Message ID: ICSC.                                                                               |         |       |     |
| 9:10                            | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                        |         |       |     |
| <b>Cold Start Configuration</b> |                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 11:14                           | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |         | 4     | 4   |
| 15:16                           | Cold start time-out. The default is 300 seconds.                                                | seconds |       |     |
| 17.0                            | Cold start enabled.<br>1 true (default)<br>0 false                                              |         | 0     | 1   |
| 17.1:18                         | Reserved.                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| 19                              | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 20:21                           | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                         |         |       |     |
| 22:23                           | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |         |       |     |

**DK8000 User Guide**  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit****4.1.2.7 Message IEMA: Elevation Mask Angle Configuration**

This message allows the user to set the elevation mask angle for use in the navigation solution.

The receiver tracks visible satellites down to zero degrees (horizon), in order to collect ephemeris data as early as possible. However, the receiver only uses satellites above the elevation mask angle setting in determining its measurement solution.

| Byte(s)                                   | Description                                                                                     | Units   | Range |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|
|                                           |                                                                                                 |         | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                                       | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 5:8                                       | Message ID: IEMA.                                                                               |         |       |     |
| 9:10                                      | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                        |         |       |     |
| <b>Elevation Mask Angle Configuration</b> |                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 11:14                                     | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |         | 4     | 4   |
| 15:16                                     | Elevation mask angle. The default is five degrees.                                              | degrees | 0     | 90  |
| 17:18                                     | Reserved.                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| 19                                        | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 20:21                                     | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                         |         |       |     |
| 22:23                                     | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |         |       |     |

#### 4.1.2.8 Message IDTM: Map Datum Select

This message allows the user to modify the map datum selection.

A list of map datums is provided in *Appendix B: Map Datum Definitions* on page 159. The default setting is zero and indicates that the basic reference frame and geometric figure of the earth provided by the world geodetic survey of 1984 will be used.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                                                                              | Units | Range |     |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                                                                                          |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4     | Message Start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 5:8     | Message ID: IDTM.                                                                                                                        |       |       |     |
| 9:10    | Message Length: 8 bytes.                                                                                                                 |       |       |     |
| 11:14   | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.                                          |       | 4     | 4   |
| 15:16   | Map datum ID.<br>0 WGS-84 (default)<br><b>Note:</b> See <i>Appendix B: Map Datum Definitions</i> on page 159 for additional information. |       | 0     | 188 |
| 17:18   | Reserved.                                                                                                                                |       |       |     |
| 19      | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 20:21   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                  |       |       |     |
| 22:23   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                              |       |       |     |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

#### 4.1.2.9 Message IDTU: User Datum Definition

This message allows the user to set the elliptical data for a user defined datum.

User datum offsets are measured from the basic reference frame and geometric figure of the earth provided by the world geodetic survey of 1984 (WGS-84).

| Byte(s)                                                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                 | Units  | Range |     | Scale <sup>1</sup> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-----|--------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                             |        | Min   | Max |                    |
| 1:4                                                                                                                                                        | Message start: \$IBM.                                                       |        |       |     |                    |
| 5:8                                                                                                                                                        | Message ID: IDTU.                                                           |        |       |     |                    |
| 9:10                                                                                                                                                       | Message length: 44 bytes.                                                   |        |       |     |                    |
| 11:18                                                                                                                                                      | Semi-major axis.                                                            | meters |       |     |                    |
| 19:26                                                                                                                                                      | Inverse flattening.                                                         | meters |       |     | DF                 |
| 27:34                                                                                                                                                      | WGS-84 datum, offset dX.                                                    | meters |       |     | DF                 |
| 35:42                                                                                                                                                      | WGS-84 datum, offset dY.                                                    | meters |       |     | DF                 |
| 43:50                                                                                                                                                      | WGS-84 datum, offset dZ.                                                    | meters |       |     | DF                 |
| 51:52                                                                                                                                                      | User datum ID.                                                              |        | 200   | 204 |                    |
| 53:54                                                                                                                                                      | Reserved.                                                                   |        |       |     |                    |
| 55                                                                                                                                                         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |        |       |     |                    |
| 56:57                                                                                                                                                      | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |        |       |     |                    |
| 58:59                                                                                                                                                      | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |        |       |     |                    |
| 1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>DF: IEEE Double float<br>SF: IEEE Single float |                                                                             |        |       |     |                    |

**4.1.2.10 Message IALD: Command Almanac Upload**

This message allows the user to upload new almanac data to the receiver.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                                     | Units | Range |     |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                                                 |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4     | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 5:8     | Message ID: IALD.                                                                               |       |       |     |
| 9:10    | Message length: 56 bytes.                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 11:14   | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |       | 4     | 4   |
| 15:18   | Almanac data valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                        |       | 0     | 1   |
| 19:58   | Almanac data block (see section <i>Almanac Data Block</i> on page 107).                         |       |       |     |
| 59:60   | Issue of data clock/almanac (IODC).                                                             |       |       |     |
| 61      | Satellite PRN.                                                                                  |       | 1     | 32  |
| 62      | Reserved.                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 63:66   | Time of almanac.                                                                                |       |       |     |
| 67      | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 68:69   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                         |       |       |     |
| 70:71   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |       |       |     |

**Almanac Data Block**

The Almanac block contains ten 32-bit words. Each 32-bit word aligns with the 30-bit word from the GPS data format, subframes 4 and 5, starting at the least significant bit (LSB). The two most significant bits (MSB) of the 32-bit word align with bits 29 and 30 of the previous subframe word. (Refer to "Global Positioning System Standard Positioning Service Signal Specification", 2nd Edition. June 2, 1995.)

**Table 4-6. Almanac Data Block**

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                   | Units | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                               |       | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior subframe word bits for parity computation.              |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | TLM - telemetry.                                              |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: Parity.                                                    |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior subframe word bits for parity computation.              |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 22               | HOW: Hand over word.                                          |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | t - non-information bearing bits used for parity computation. |       |       |     |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

**Table 4-6. Almanac Data Block (Continued)**

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                                      | Units                 | Range |         | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                                                  |                       | Min   | Max     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                       |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                          |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Data ID.                                                                         |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | Satellite (SV) ID.                                                               |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 16               | e: Eccentricity.                                                                 | dimensionless         |       |         | $2^{-21}$                 |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                       |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                          |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $t_{0a}$ : reference time of Almanac.                                            | seconds               |       | 602,112 | $2^{12}$                  |       |
| 16               | $\delta_i$ : (relative to $i_0 = 0.30$ semi-circles)                             | semi-circles          |       |         | $2^{-19}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                       |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                          |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 16               | OMEGADOT: rate of right ascension.                                               | semi-circles/sec      |       |         | $2^{-38}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | Satellite (SV) health.                                                           |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | P: Parity.                                                                       |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                          |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $(A)^{1/2}$ : square root of the semi-major axis.                                | meters <sup>1/2</sup> |       |         | $2^{-11}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                       |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                          |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $(\text{OMEGA})_0$ : longitude of ascending node of orbit plane at weekly epoch. | semi-circles          |       |         | $2^{-23}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                       |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                          |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $\Omega$ : Argument Of perigee.                                                  | semi-circles          |       |         | $2^{-23}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: Parity.                                                                       |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                          |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $M_0$ : Mean anomaly at reference time.                                          | semi-circles          |       |         | $2^{-23}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: Parity.                                                                       |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                          |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $a_{f0}$ : Satellite (SV) clock bias.                                            | seconds               |       |         | $2^{-20}$                 | 2     |
| 11               | $a_{f1}$ : Satellite (SV) clock rate.                                            | sec/sec               |       |         | $2^{-38}$                 | 2     |
| 3                | $a_{f0}$ : Satellite (SV) clock bias.                                            | seconds               |       |         | $2^{-20}$                 | 2     |
| 2                | t: Non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | P: Parity.                                                                       |                       |       |         |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

**4.1.2.11 Message IEPD: Command Ephemeris Upload**

This message allows the user to upload new ephemeris data to the receiver.

| Byte(s)           | Description                                                                                     | Units   | Range |     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|
|                   |                                                                                                 |         | Min   | Max |
| 1:4               | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 5:8               | Message ID: IEPD.                                                                               |         |       |     |
| 9:10              | Message length: 144 bytes.                                                                      |         |       |     |
| 11:14             | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |         | 4     | 4   |
| 15:18             | Ephemeris data valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                      |         | 0     | 1   |
| 19:22             | Time when ephemeris data is obsolete.                                                           | seconds |       |     |
| <b>SubFrame 1</b> |                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 23:62             | Ephemeris data (see <i>Table 4-7: Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 1</i> on page 110).             |         |       |     |
| 63:64             | Issue of data clock/ephemeris (IODE).                                                           |         |       |     |
| 65                | Satellite PRN.                                                                                  |         | 1     | 32  |
| 66                | Reserved.                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| <b>SubFrame 2</b> |                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 67:106            | Ephemeris data (see <i>Table 4-8: Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 2</i> on page 111).             |         |       |     |
| 107:108           | Issue of data clock/ephemeris (IODE).                                                           |         |       |     |
| 109               | Satellite PRN.                                                                                  |         | 1     | 32  |
| 110               | Reserved.                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| <b>SubFrame 3</b> |                                                                                                 |         |       |     |
| 111:150           | Ephemeris Data (see <i>Table 4-9: Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 3</i> on page 112).             |         |       |     |
| 151:152           | Issue of data clock/ephemeris (IODE).                                                           |         |       |     |
| 153               | Satellite PRN.                                                                                  |         | 1     | 32  |
| 154               | Reserved.                                                                                       |         |       |     |
| 155               | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |         |       |     |
| 156:157           | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                         |         |       |     |
| 158:159           | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |         |       |     |

# DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

### Ephemeris Data Block

The ephemeris block contains ten 32-bit words. Each 32-bit word aligns with the 30-bit word from the GPS data format, subframes 1, 2 and 3, starting at the least significant bit (LSb). The two most significant bits (MSb) of the 32-bit word align with bits 29 and 30 of the previous subframe word. (Refer to “Global Positioning System Standard Positioning Service Signal Specifications”, 2nd Edition. June 2, 1995.)

Table 4-7. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 1

| Number of Bit(s)                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                  | Units    | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                              |          | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior subframe word bits for parity computation.             |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 24                                                                                                                                                                                                             | TLM: telemetry.                                              |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 22                                                                                                                                                                                                             | HOW: hand over word.                                         |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation. |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 10                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Week number (WN)                                             | weeks    |       |     | 1                         |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Reserved.                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                                              | User Range Accuracy (URA) Index.                             |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Satellite (SV) Health.                                       | discrete |       |     | 1                         |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | IODC: Issue of Data Clock.                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 24                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Reserved.                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 24                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Reserved.                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 24                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Reserved.                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 16                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Reserved.                                                    |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | T <sub>GD</sub>                                              | seconds  |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | IODC: Issue of Data Clock.                                   |          |       |     |                           |       |
| 1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit. |                                                              |          |       |     |                           |       |

Table 4-7. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 1 (Continued)

| Number of Bit(s)                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                  | Units                        | Range |         | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                              |                              | Min   | Max     |                           |       |
| 16                                                                                                                                                                                                             | $t_{0C}$                                                     | seconds                      |       | 604,784 | $2^4$                     |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                   |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | $a_{f2}$                                                     | seconds/seconds <sup>2</sup> |       |         | $2^{-55}$                 | 2     |
| 16                                                                                                                                                                                                             | $a_{f1}$                                                     | seconds/seconds              |       |         | $2^{-43}$                 | 2     |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                   |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                      |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | $a_{f0}$                                                     | seconds                      |       |         | $2^{-31}$                 | 2     |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation. |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                   |                              |       |         |                           |       |
| 1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit. |                                                              |                              |       |         |                           |       |

Table 4-8. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 2

| Number of Bit(s)                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                                | Units            | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                            |                  | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24                                                                                                                                                                                                             | TLM: telemetry.                                                            |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                 |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 22                                                                                                                                                                                                             | HOW: hand over word.                                                       |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.               |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                 |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | IODE: issue of data ephemeris.                                             |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 16                                                                                                                                                                                                             | $C_{rs}$ : amplitude of sine harmonic correction term to the orbit radius. | meters           |       |     | $2^{-5}$                  | 2     |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                 |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 16                                                                                                                                                                                                             | $\Delta n_i$ : mean motion difference from computed value.                 | semi-circ/second |       |     | $2^{-43}$                 | 2     |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | $M_0$ : mean anomaly at reference time.                                    | semi-circles     |       |     | $2^{-31}$                 | 2     |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                 |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24                                                                                                                                                                                                             | $M_0$ : mean anomaly at reference time.                                    | semi-circles     |       |     | $2^{-31}$                 | 2     |
| 1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit. |                                                                            |                  |       |     |                           |       |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

**Table 4-8. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 2 (Continued)**

| Number of Bit(s)                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                                                 | Units                 | Range |         | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                             |                       | Min   | Max     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 16                                                                                                                                                                                                             | C <sub>UC</sub> : amplitude of cosine harmonic correction term to the argument of latitude. | radians               |       |         | 2 <sup>-29</sup>          | 2     |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | e: eccentricity.                                                                            | dimensionless         |       | 0.03    | 2 <sup>-33</sup>          |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24                                                                                                                                                                                                             | e: eccentricity.                                                                            | dimensionless         |       | 0.03    | 2 <sup>-33</sup>          |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 16                                                                                                                                                                                                             | C <sub>US</sub> : amplitude of sine harmonic correction term to the argument of latitude.   | radians               |       |         | 2 <sup>-29</sup>          | 2     |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | (A) <sup>1/2</sup> : square root of the semi-major axis.                                    | meters <sup>1/2</sup> |       |         | 2 <sup>-19</sup>          |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 24                                                                                                                                                                                                             | (A) <sup>1/2</sup> : square root of the semi-major axis.                                    | meters <sup>1/2</sup> |       |         | 2 <sup>-19</sup>          |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                     |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 16                                                                                                                                                                                                             | t <sub>oe</sub> : reference time ephemeris.                                                 | seconds               |       | 604,784 | 2 <sup>4</sup>            |       |
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Reserved.                                                                                   |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 5                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Spare.                                                                                      |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.                                |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                                  |                       |       |         |                           |       |
| 1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit. |                                                                                             |                       |       |         |                           |       |

**Table 4-9. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 3**

| Number of Bit(s)                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                             | Units | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                         |       | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation. |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 24                                                                                                                                                                                                             | TLM: telemetry.                         |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                              |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits for parity computation. |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 22                                                                                                                                                                                                             | HOW: hand over word.                    |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit. |                                         |       |       |     |                           |       |

Table 4-9. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 3 (Continued)

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                                                     | Units            | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                                                                 |                  | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.                                    |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 16               | C <sub>ic</sub> : amplitude of the cosine harmonic correction term to the angle of inclination. | radians          |       |     | 2 <sup>-29</sup>          | 2     |
| 8                | (OMEGA) <sub>0</sub> : longitude of the ascending node of the orbit plane at the weekly epoch.  | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | (OMEGA) <sub>0</sub> : longitude of the ascending node of the orbit plane at the weekly epoch.  | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 16               | C <sub>is</sub> : amplitude of the sine harmonic correction term to the angle of inclination.   | radians          |       |     | 2 <sup>-29</sup>          | 2     |
| 8                | i <sub>0</sub> : inclination angle at reference time.                                           | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | i <sub>0</sub> : inclination angle at reference time.                                           | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 16               | C <sub>rc</sub> : amplitude of the sine harmonic correction term to the orbit radius.           | meters           |       |     | 2 <sup>-5</sup>           | 2     |
| 8                | ω: argument of perigee.                                                                         | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | ω: argument of perigee.                                                                         | semi-circles     |       |     | 2 <sup>-31</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | OMEGA DOT: rate of right ascension.                                                             | semi-circ/second |       |     | 2 <sup>-43</sup>          | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                      |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits for parity computation.                                                         |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                | IOD: issue of data ephemeris.                                                                   |                  |       |     |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.  
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

Table 4-9. Ephemeris Data Block SubFrame 3 (Continued)

| Number of Bit(s)                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Description                                                  | Units            | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                              |                  | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 14                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | IDOT: rate of inclination angle.                             | semi-circ/second |       |     | $2^{-43}$                 | 2     |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation. |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | P: parity.                                                   |                  |       |     |                           |       |
| <p>1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.</p> <p>2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.</p> |                                                              |                  |       |     |                           |       |

**4.1.2.12 Message IUTD: Command UTC/IONO Upload**

This message allows the user to upload new UTC/IONO data to the receiver.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                                     | Units | Range |     |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                                                 |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4     | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 5:8     | Message ID: IUTD.                                                                               |       |       |     |
| 9:10    | Message length: 56 bytes.                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 11:14   | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61. |       | 4     | 4   |
| 15:18   | UTC/IONO data valid.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                       |       | 0     | 1   |
| 19:58   | UTC/IONO data block (see Table 4-10: UTC/IONO Data Block SubFrame 4 on page 115).               |       |       |     |
| 59:60   | Issue of time UTC.                                                                              |       |       |     |
| 61      | Satellite PRN.                                                                                  |       | 1     | 32  |
| 62      | Reserved.                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 63:66   | Time of time ( $t_{ot}$ ).                                                                      |       |       |     |
| 67      | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 68:69   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                         |       |       |     |
| 70:71   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                     |       |       |     |

**UTC/IONO Data Block**

The UTC/IONO block contains ten 32-bit words. Each 32-bit word aligns with the 30-bit word from the GPS data format, subframe 4, starting at the least significant bit (LSb). The two most significant bits (MSb) of the 32-bit word align with bits 29 and 30 of the previous subframe word. (Refer to “Global Positioning System Standard Positioning Service Signal Specification”, 2nd Edition. June 2, 1995.)

**Table 4-10. UTC/IONO Data Block SubFrame 4**

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                      | Units | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                  |       | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior subframe word bits for parity computation. |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 24               | TLM: telemetry.                                  |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                       |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.     |       |       |     |                           |       |
| 22               | HOW: hand over word.                             |       |       |     |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

**Table 4-10. UTC/IONO Data Block SubFrame 4 (Continued)**

| Number of Bit(s) | Description                                                                                | Units                         | Range |         | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------|-------|
|                  |                                                                                            |                               | Min   | Max     |                           |       |
| 2                | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Data ID.                                                                                   |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 6                | Satellite (SV) ID.                                                                         |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $\alpha_0$ : coefficient of a cubic equation for the amplitude of vertical delay (1 of 4). | seconds                       |       |         | $2^{-30}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | $\alpha_1$ : coefficient of a cubic equation for the amplitude of vertical delay (2 of 4). | sec/semi-circle               |       |         | $2^{-27}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $\alpha_2$ : coefficient of a cubic equation for the amplitude of vertical delay (3 of 4). | sec/semi-circles <sup>2</sup> |       |         | $2^{-24}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | $\alpha_3$ : coefficient of a cubic equation for the amplitude of vertical delay (4 of 4). | sec/semi-circles <sup>3</sup> |       |         | $2^{-24}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | $\beta_0$ : coefficient of a cubic equation representing the period model (1 of 4).        | seconds                       |       |         | $2^{11}$                  | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $\beta_1$ : coefficient of a cubic equation representing the period model (2 of 4).        | sec/semi-circle               |       |         | $2^{14}$                  | 2     |
| 8                | $\beta_2$ : coefficient of a cubic equation representing the period model (3 of 4).        | sec/semi-circles <sup>2</sup> |       |         | $2^{16}$                  | 2     |
| 8                | $\beta_3$ : coefficient of a cubic equation representing the period model (4 of 4).        | sec/semi-circles <sup>3</sup> |       |         | $2^{16}$                  | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $A_1$ : polynomial coefficient 1.                                                          | sec/sec                       |       |         | $2^{-50}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity                                                                                  |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 24               | $A_0$ : polynomial coefficient 1.                                                          | seconds                       |       |         | $2^{-30}$                 | 2     |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 2                | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                               |                               |       |         |                           |       |
| 8                | $A_0$ : polynomial coefficient 1.                                                          | seconds                       |       |         | $2^{-30}$                 | 2     |
| 8                | $t_{ot}$ : reference time for UTC data.                                                    | seconds                       |       | 602,112 | $2^{12}$                  |       |
| 8                | $WN_t$ : week number.                                                                      | weeks                         |       |         | 1                         |       |
| 6                | P: parity.                                                                                 |                               |       |         |                           |       |

1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

Table 4-10. UTC/IONO Data Block SubFrame 4 (Continued)

| Number of Bit(s)                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                                             | Units   | Range |     | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|---------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                         |         | Min   | Max |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                            |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | $\Delta t_{LS}$ : spare.                                                                | seconds |       |     | 1                         |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | $WN_{LSF}$ : week number at the end of which the leap second is effective.              | weeks   |       |     | 1                         |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | DN: day number at the end of which the leap second becomes effective (right justified). | days    | 1     | 7   | 1                         |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                              |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Prior word bits used for parity computation.                                            |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 8                                                                                                                                                                                                              | $\Delta t_{LSF}$ : delta time due to leap seconds.                                      | seconds |       |     | 1                         | 2     |
| 14                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Spare.                                                                                  |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                              | t: non-information bearing bits used for parity computation.                            |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                              | P: parity.                                                                              |         |       |     |                           |       |
| 1. The scale factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.<br>2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit. |                                                                                         |         |       |     |                           |       |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

#### 4.1.2.13 Message ISHM: Satellite Health Masking Configuration

This message allows the user to mask satellites as unhealthy, forcing the receiver to build a custom satellite visibility list. A satellite health masked as true denotes an invalid satellite and will not be used by the receiver.

| Byte(s)                         | Description                                                                                                                                              | Units | Range |     |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|                                 |                                                                                                                                                          |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                             | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 5:8                             | Message ID: ISHM.                                                                                                                                        |       |       |     |
| 9:10                            | Message length: 12 bytes.                                                                                                                                |       |       |     |
| 11:14                           | Source.<br>A complete list of Source Data is located in Section 4.1 Binary Messages on page 61.                                                          |       | 4     | 4   |
| 15:18                           | Store nonvolatile (NV) memory.<br>1 true<br>0 false                                                                                                      |       | 0     | 1   |
| <b>Satellite Health Masking</b> |                                                                                                                                                          |       |       |     |
| 19:22                           | Satellite PRN health masked.<br>1 true. Denotes an invalid satellite.<br>0 false (default)<br><b>Note:</b> 19.0 represents PRN01, 22.7 represents PRN32. |       | 1     | 32  |
| 23                              | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 24:25                           | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                  |       |       |     |
| 26:27                           | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                              |       |       |     |

**4.1.2.14 Message IRST: Command Reset**

This message allows the user to force a reset based on the criteria selected.

Clearing RAM will invalidate the position and ephemeris data stored in RAM memory. Clearing the real time clock (RTC) will invalidate the data from the RTC device, until the receiver goes into a valid navigational state. Clearing the position will invalidate position data in flash. Clearing the ephemeris will invalidate ephemeris data in flash.

| Byte(s)              | Description                                                                  | Units | Range |     |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|                      |                                                                              |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                  | Message start: \$IBM.                                                        |       |       |     |
| 5:8                  | Message ID: IRST.                                                            |       |       |     |
| 9:10                 | Message length: 6 bytes.                                                     |       |       |     |
| <b>Reset Control</b> |                                                                              |       |       |     |
| 11:14                | Reset.<br>0      Reset Immediate<br>1      Reset Later                       |       | 0     | 1   |
| <b>Reset Sectors</b> |                                                                              |       |       |     |
| 15.0                 | Clear RAM.<br>1      true<br>0      false                                    |       | 0     | 1   |
| 15.1                 | Reserved.                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 15.2                 | Reserved.                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 15.3                 | Clear Real Time Clock.<br>1      true<br>0      false                        |       | 0     | 1   |
| 15.4                 | Reserved.                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 15.5                 | Clear Position.<br>1      true<br>0      false                               |       | 0     | 1   |
| 15.6                 | Clear UTC/IONO.<br>1      true<br>0      false                               |       | 0     | 1   |
| 15.7                 | Clear SV Health.<br>1      true<br>0      false                              |       | 0     | 1   |
| 16.0                 | Clear Ephemeris.<br>1      true<br>0      false                              |       | 0     | 1   |
| 16.1:16.7            | Reserved.                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 17                   | *      Checksum delimiter.                                                   |       | 0     | 1   |
| 18:19                | CS      Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum. |       |       |     |
| 20:21                | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.  |       |       |     |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

#### 4.1.2.15 Message IFSH: Command Flash Upload

This message allows the user to upload new boot or main (application) code to the receiver using a valid S-record file. The following steps should be taken when reprogramming the receiver:

1. Verify the receiver is configured in Binary mode.  
 Baud: 19200 bps  
 Data Bits: 8  
 Parity: None  
 Stop Bits: 1
2. Send IFSH message. Change Baud rate to 115200 (optional step).
3. Skip steps 4-7, if Boot Code reprogramming is not required.

**Note:** Boot code reprogramming must be done prior to Main code reprogramming.

4. Send IFSH message. Erase and Program, Boot Code.
5. Receive OFSH message. Ready, send S-record file.
6. Send Boot Code S-record file over serial port 1 (UART1).
7. Receive OFSH message. Success.
8. Skip steps 9-12, if Main Code reprogramming is not required.
9. Send IFSH message. Erase and Program, Main Code.
10. Receive OFSH message. Ready, send S-record file.
11. Send Main Code S-record file over serial port 1 (UART1).
12. Receive OFSH message. Success.

The receiver will automatically start output Binary messages at the default rate specified in step 1 above.

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   | Units | Range |     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                                                                                                                                               |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4     | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                                                                         |       |       |     |
| 5:8     | Message ID: IFSH.                                                                                                                                                                             |       |       |     |
| 9:10    | Message length: 8 bytes.                                                                                                                                                                      |       |       |     |
| 11:14   | Action.<br>1 Erase and Program.<br>2 Change Baud rate.                                                                                                                                        |       | 1     | 2   |
| 15:18   | Parameter.<br>3 Boot Code<br>4 Main Code<br>6 1200 bps<br>7 2400 bps<br>8 4800 bps<br>9 9600 bps<br>10 19200 bps<br>11 38400 bps<br>12 57600 bps (Binary only)<br>13 115200 bps (Binary only) |       | 3     | 13  |
| 19      | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                         |       |       |     |
| 20:21   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| 22:23   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                   |       |       |     |

**4.1.2.16 Message ILOG: Message Log Control**

This message allows the user to select messages to be output by the receiver. Message rate and frequency are also selectable

| Byte(s)                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Units   | Range     |              |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------|--------------|
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |         | Min       | Max          |
| 1:4                       | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |           |              |
| 5:8                       | Message ID: ILOG.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |         |           |              |
| 9:10                      | Message length: 16 bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |         |           |              |
| <b>Message Parameters</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |         |           |              |
| 11:14                     | Message output period.<br>0 off<br>1 once<br>2 always                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |         | 0         | 2            |
| 15:18                     | Message output mode.<br>0 on update<br>1 continuous                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |         | 0         | 1            |
| 19:22                     | Message ID *.<br>00 Binary All<br>1000 ONVD<br>1001 Reserved<br>1002 OSAT<br>1003 OCHS<br>1004 ODGS<br>1005 ODGC<br>1006 ONOC<br>1007 ONVC<br>1008 ONPC<br>1009 OCSC<br>1010 OEMA<br>1011 ODTM<br>1012 ODTU<br>1013 OTMP<br>1014 OALD<br>1015 OEPD<br>1016 OUTD<br>1017 OSHM<br>2000 OSID<br>2001 OBIT<br>2002 OFSH<br>* When set to zero and when the message output period (bits 11:14) equals zero, disables all messages.<br>When set to zero and when the message output period (bits 11:14) equals one or two, the receiver will use its ROM defaults. |         | 0<br>1000 | 1017<br>2002 |
| 23:26                     | Message rate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | seconds | 0         |              |
| 27                        | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |           |              |
| 28:29                     | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |         |           |              |
| 30:31                     | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |         |           |              |

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 4.1.2.17 Message IIOC: Input/Output Port Configuration

This message allows the user to set the input/output parameters for the receiver's two serial ports.

**Note:** Port 2 is hardware configured to receive messages, the transmit signal is not available on this port.

| Byte(s)              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              | Units | Range |     |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                  | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 5:8                  | Message ID: IIOC.                                                                                                                                                                                        |       |       |     |
| 9:10                 | Message length: 20bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |       |     |
| <b>Port Settings</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |       |       |     |
| 11:14                | Port selection.<br>0 not defined<br>1 LPORT1 (default)<br>2 LPORT2                                                                                                                                       |       | 0     | 2   |
| 15:18                | Baud rate.<br>0 Reserved<br>1 Reserved<br>2 Reserved<br>3 1200<br>4 2400<br>5 4800<br>6 9600<br>7 14400<br>8 19200 (default)<br>9 28800<br>10 38400<br>11 57600 (Binary only)<br>12 115200 (Binary only) |       | 3     | 12  |
| 19:22                | Parity.<br>0 none (default)<br>1 even<br>2 odd                                                                                                                                                           |       | 0     | 2   |
| 23:26                | Data bits.<br>0 Reserved<br>1 Reserved<br>2 7 bits<br>3 8 bits (default)                                                                                                                                 |       | 2     | 3   |
| 27:30                | Stop bits.<br>0 1 bit (default)<br>1 Reserved<br>2 2 bits                                                                                                                                                |       | 0     | 2   |
| 31                   | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |     |
| 32:33                | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                  |       |       |     |
| 34:35                | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                              |       |       |     |

**4.1.2.18 Message IMPC: Message Protocol Configuration**

This message allows the user to change the protocol setting for the receiver.

**Note:** Port 2 is hardware configured to receive messages, the transmit signal is not available on this port.

| Byte(s)                       | Description                                                                                                                     | Units | Range |     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|                               |                                                                                                                                 |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4                           | Message start: \$IBM.                                                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 5:8                           | Message ID: IMPC.                                                                                                               |       |       |     |
| 9:10                          | Message length: 16 bytes.                                                                                                       |       |       |     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> |                                                                                                                                 |       |       |     |
| 11:14                         | Port.<br>1 Port 1 (default)<br>2 Port 2                                                                                         |       | 1     | 2   |
| 15:18                         | Receive type.<br>0 none<br>1 Binary (default)<br>2 NMEA (V2.3, V3.0)<br>3 DGPS (RTCM)<br>4 OEM<br>5-8 Reserved<br>9 NMEA (V2.0) |       | 0     | 9   |
| 19:22                         | Send type.<br>0 none<br>1 Binary (default)<br>2 NMEA (V2.3, V3.0)<br>3 Reserved<br>4 OEM<br>5-8 Reserved<br>9 NMEA (V2.0)       |       | 0     | 9   |
| 23:26                         | Trash disposition.<br>0 dump (default)<br>1 save                                                                                |       |       |     |
| 27                            | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                           |       |       |     |
| 28:29                         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the check-sum.                                                        |       |       |     |
| 30:31                         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                     |       |       |     |

## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

**4.1.2.19 Message IBIT: Command Built-In-Test**

This message allows the user to command a built-in test. The results of the test are output using the Binary message, OBIT. See “Message OBIT: Built-In-Test Results (ACK)” on page 92.

| Byte(s)   | Description                                     | Units | Range |     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|           |                                                 |       | Min   | Max |
| 1:4       | Message start: \$IBM.                           |       |       |     |
| 5:8       | Message ID: IBIT.                               |       |       |     |
| 9:10      | Message length: 4 bytes.                        |       |       |     |
| 11.0      | Reserved.                                       |       |       |     |
| 11.1      | RAM (embedded) test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request     |       | 0     | 1   |
| 11.2      | RTC test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                |       | 0     | 1   |
| 11.3      | UART1 test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request              |       | 0     | 1   |
| 11.4      | UART2 test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request              |       | 0     | 1   |
| 11.5:12.1 | Reserved.                                       |       |       |     |
| 12.2      | Antenna sense test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request      |       | 0     | 1   |
| 12.3      | Reserved.                                       |       |       |     |
| 12.4      | Temperature sensor test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request |       | 0     | 1   |
| 12.5      | Reserved                                        |       |       |     |
| 12.6      | FLASH Program sector.<br>0 skip<br>1 request    |       | 0     | 1   |
| 12.7      | FLASH Data sector.<br>0 skip<br>1 request       |       | 0     | 1   |
| 13.0:14.6 | Reserved                                        |       |       |     |
| 14.7      | Reset.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                   |       | 0     | 1   |

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

| Byte(s) | Description                                                                 | Units | Range |     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|
|         |                                                                             |       | Min   | Max |
| 15      | * Checksum delimiter                                                        |       |       |     |
| 16:17   | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |       |       |     |
| 18:19   | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |       |       |     |

## 4.2 NMEA Messages

This section describes the national marine electronics association (NMEA) messages supported by the RFMD GPS receiver.

NMEA mode can be enabled by using the Binary input message protocol configuration (IMPC) and selecting NMEA as the receive and send type.

The NMEA standard communication settings are as follows:

- Baud 4800 bits per second (bps)
- Data bits 8
- Parity none
- Stop bits 1

The output NMEA messages are defined in *Section 4.2.1* on page 127. The input NMEA messages are defined in *Section 4.2.2* on page 140.

NMEA-0183 is a well-established industry standard protocol, initially written for marine electronics communication. This ASCII interface was created by the national marine electronics association and defines both the communication interface and the data format. Only a subset of these messages applies to GPS. The NMEA-0183 message structure complies with versions 2.00 (not defined in this document), 2.30 (March 1, 1998) and 3.00 (July 1, 2000) standards described below.

The NMEA data messages consist of a variable number of ASCII characters. Each message begins with a "\$", followed by a source ID and message ID. The data block is a series of variable length fields, delimited by commas. Each message terminates with an "\*", followed by the checksum, carriage return, and line feed.

| Field Name | Field Format | Field Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MSG START  | \$           | Denotes the start of an NMEA message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TALKER ID  | -            | The letters that define the information source. GP denotes a GPS source and PIBM denotes a proprietary user source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| MESSAGE    | XXX          | Three letters that identify the NMEA message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| COMMAS     | “ , ”        | Commas serve as delimiters for the data fields.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| DATA       | N--N         | The data block is a series of data fields containing all of the data to be transmitted. Data fields may be of variable length and are preceded by commas that serve as delimiters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ASTERISK   | “*”          | The checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| CHECKSUM   | CS           | Two ASCII characters that denote the hexadecimal value of the checksum.<br><b>Note:</b> The checksum is the absolute value calculated by exclusive-ORing the eight data bits (no start or stop bits) of each character in the sentence, between but excluding the "\$" and "*". The hexadecimal value of the most significant and least significant four bits of the result is converted to two ASCII characters (0:9, upper case A:F) for transmission. The most significant character is transmitted first. |
| MSG END    | <CR><LF>     | Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

#### 4.2.1 NMEA Output Messages

The following table lists supported NMEA output messages.

| NMEA Message | Description                                    | Default                     | See Page |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| GGA          | GPS fix data.                                  | On                          | 128      |
| GLL          | Geographic position: latitude and longitude.   | Off                         | 129      |
| GSA          | GPS DOP and active satellites.                 | On                          | 130      |
| GSV          | GPS satellites in view.                        | On                          | 131      |
| RMC          | Recommended minimum specific GPS transit data. | On                          | 132      |
| SID          | Software version (IBM Proprietary).            | On at power-up and at reset | 133      |
| VTG          | Track made good and ground speed.              | Off                         | 134      |
| BTO          | Built-in test results.                         | Off                         | 135      |
| CHS          | Channel status data.                           | On                          | 137      |

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 4.2.1.1 Message GGA: GPS Fix Data

This message outputs the receiver's time, position and fix related data.

**Example:**

\$GPGGA,132618.00,3359.9999,N,11800.0001,W,1,08,0.0,43.5,M,-33.5,M,,\*66

| Field # | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Units         | Range |       | Format     |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|------------|
|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               | Min   | Max   |            |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$GPGGA.                                                                                                                                                                                             |               |       |       |            |
| 1       | UTC time when last navigating.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |               |       |       | hhmmss.ss  |
| 2       | Latitude.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | degreemin.dec |       |       | xxxx.xxxx  |
| 3       | Latitude direction.<br>N north<br>S south                                                                                                                                                                                      |               |       |       | N          |
| 4       | Longitude.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | degreemin.dec |       |       | xxxxx.xxxx |
| 5       | Longitude direction.<br>E east<br>W west                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |       |       | E          |
| 6       | GPS quality indicator.<br>0 fix not available<br>1 GPS fix valid<br>2 Differential GPS (DGPS) fix valid                                                                                                                        |               |       |       | x          |
| 7       | Number of satellites used.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 00 to 12      |       |       | xx         |
| 8       | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP).                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |       |       | x.x        |
| 9       | Altitude, mean sea level (geoid).                                                                                                                                                                                              |               | -305  | 18000 | x.x        |
| 10      | Units of altitude.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | meters        |       |       | M          |
| 11      | Geoidal separation. Represented by the following equation,<br>where MSL is the mean sea-level surface below the WGS-84<br>ellipsoid surface:<br>$MSL = (WGS-84 \text{ earth ellipsoid surface}) - (MSL \text{ Geoid Surface})$ |               |       |       | x.x        |
| 12      | Units of geoidal separation.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | meters        |       |       | M          |
| 13      | Age of differential GPS data. This is the number of seconds<br>since the last type 1 or type 9 update.                                                                                                                         | seconds       |       |       | x.x        |
| 14      | Differential reference station ID.                                                                                                                                                                                             |               | 0000  | 1023  | xxxx       |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |       |       | *          |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value<br>of the checksum.                                                                                                                                                     |               |       |       | CS         |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> termi-<br>nate the message.                                                                                                                                               |               |       |       |            |

**4.2.1.2 Message GLL: Geographic Position Fix**

This message outputs the receiver's position, time and status data.

**Example:**

\$GPGLL,3359.9999,N,11800.0001,W,134006.00,A,A\*7E

| Field # | Description                                                                 | Units         | Range |     | Format     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|-----|------------|
|         |                                                                             |               | Min   | Max |            |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$GPGLL.                                          |               |       |     |            |
| 1       | Latitude.                                                                   | degreemin.dec |       |     | xxxx.xxxx  |
| 2       | Latitude direction.<br>N north (+)<br>S south (-)                           |               |       |     | N          |
| 3       | Longitude.                                                                  | degreemin.dec |       |     | xxxxx.xxxx |
| 4       | Longitude direction.<br>E east (+)<br>W west (-)                            |               |       |     | E          |
| 5       | Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time when last navigating.                 | hour/min/sec  |       |     | hhmmss.ss  |
| 6       | Positioning system status.<br>A data valid<br>V data not valid              |               |       |     | A          |
| 7       | Mode indicator.<br>A autonomous<br>D differential<br>N data not valid       |               |       |     | A          |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |               |       |     | *          |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |               |       |     | CS         |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |               |       |     |            |

**4.2.1.3 Message GSA: GPS DOP and Active Satellites**

This message outputs the receiver's operating mode, lists the satellites used in the navigational solution, and displays the DOP values for the satellites used in the solution.

**Example:**

\$GPGSA,A,3,06,13,17,22,05,26,10,23,,,,,1.82,1.54,0.98\*0B

| Field # | Description                                                                                                       | Units | Range |     | Format                                      |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|---------------------------------------------|
|         |                                                                                                                   |       | Min   | Max |                                             |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$GPGSA.                                                                                |       |       |     |                                             |
| 1       | Mode.<br>M Manual. Forced 3D navigation.<br>A Automatic. The receiver decides whether to use 2D or 3D navigation. |       |       |     | M                                           |
| 2       | Mode.<br>1 fix not available<br>2 2D navigation.<br>3 3D navigation.                                              |       | 1     | 3   | x                                           |
| 3       | PRN numbers of satellites used in solution (null for unused fields).                                              |       | 1     | 32  | XX,XX,XX,XX,<br>XX,XX,XX,XX,<br>XX,XX,XX,XX |
| 4       | Position dilution of precision.                                                                                   |       |       |     | x.xx                                        |
| 5       | Horizontal dilution of precision.                                                                                 |       |       |     | x.xx                                        |
| 6       | Vertical dilution of precision.                                                                                   |       |       |     | x.xx                                        |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                             |       |       |     | *                                           |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                           |       |       |     | CS                                          |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                       |       |       |     |                                             |

**4.2.1.4 Message GSV: GPS Satellites in View**

This message outputs the number of satellites in view and, for each satellite, its ID number, elevation, azimuth and carrier to noise ratio.

Each message defines a maximum of four satellites in view. Additional satellite data is sent in a second or third message. The total number of messages being transmitted and the number of the message being transmitted are indicated in fields one and two.

**Example:**

\$GPGSV,3,1,10,06,69,337,47,17,42,282,49,23,40,206,48,30,32,194,00\*71

\$GPGSV,3,2,10,10,28,043,51,26,25,095,50,22,23,307,50,05,16,179,49\*7B

\$GPGSV,3,3,10,13,16,059,50,24,01,070,00\*74

| Field # | Description                                                                 | Units        | Range |     | Format |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------|-----|--------|
|         |                                                                             |              | Min   | Max |        |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$GPGSV.                                          |              |       |     |        |
| 1       | Total number of GSV messages being transmitted.                             |              | 1     | 9   | x      |
| 2       | Message number.                                                             |              | 1     | 9   | x      |
| 3       | Total number of satellites in view.                                         |              | 1     | 12  | xx     |
| 4       | Satellite ID number (PRN).                                                  |              | 1     | 32  | xx     |
| 5       | Elevation.                                                                  | degrees      | 0     | 90  | xx     |
| 6       | Azimuth.                                                                    | degrees True | 000   | 359 | xxx    |
| 7       | Carrier to noise ratio (C/N0). Null when not tracking.                      | dB Hz        | 00    | 99  | xx     |
| 8       | Satellite ID number (PRN).                                                  |              | 1     | 32  | xx     |
| 9       | Elevation.                                                                  | degrees      | 0     | 90  | xx     |
| 10      | Azimuth.                                                                    | degrees True | 000   | 359 | xxx    |
| 11      | Carrier to Noise ratio (C/N0). Null when not tracking.                      | dB Hz        | 00    | 99  | xx     |
| 12      | Satellite ID number (PRN).                                                  |              | 1     | 32  | xx     |
| 13      | Elevation.                                                                  | degrees      | 0     | 90  | xx     |
| 14      | Azimuth.                                                                    | degrees True | 000   | 359 | xxx    |
| 15      | Carrier to noise ratio (C/N0). Null when not tracking.                      | dB Hz        | 00    | 99  | xx     |
| 16      | Satellite ID number (PRN).                                                  |              | 1     | 32  | xx     |
| 17      | Elevation.                                                                  | degrees      | 0     | 90  | xx     |
| 18      | Azimuth.                                                                    | degrees True | 000   | 359 | xxx    |
| 19      | Carrier to Noise ratio (C/N0). Null when not tracking.                      | dB Hz        | 00    | 99  | xx     |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |              |       |     | *      |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |              |       |     | CS     |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |              |       |     |        |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

#### 4.2.1.5 Message RMC: Recommended Minimum Specific GPS Data

This message outputs the receiver's time, date, position, course and speed data.

**Example:**

\$GPRMC,132618.00,A,3359.9999,N,11800.00,W,0.00,0.00,010900,0.00,E,A\*15

| Field # | Description                                                                 | Units          | Range |      | Format     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------|------|------------|
|         |                                                                             |                | Min   | Max  |            |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$GPRMC.                                          |                |       |      |            |
| 1       | UTC of position fix.                                                        | hour/min/sec   |       |      | hhmmss.ss  |
| 2       | Status.<br>A data valid<br>V data invalid                                   |                |       |      | A          |
| 3       | Latitude.                                                                   | degreemin.dec  |       |      | xxxx.xxxx  |
| 4       | Latitude direction.<br>N north (+)<br>S south (-)                           |                |       |      | N          |
| 5       | Longitude.                                                                  | degreemin.dec  |       |      | xxxxx.xxxx |
| 6       | Longitude direction.<br>E east (+)<br>W west (-)                            |                |       |      | E          |
| 7       | Speed over ground.                                                          | knots          |       |      | x.xx       |
| 8       | Heading (course over ground).                                               | degrees true   | -180  | +180 | x.xx       |
| 9       | Date.                                                                       | day/month/year |       |      | ddmmyy     |
| 10      | Magnetic variation.                                                         | degrees        |       |      | x.xx       |
| 11      | Magnetic variation indicator.<br>E east<br>W west                           |                |       |      | E          |
| 12      | Mode indicator.<br>A autonomous<br>D differential<br>N data not valid       |                |       |      | A          |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |                |       |      | *          |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |                |       |      | CS         |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |                |       |      |            |

#### 4.2.1.6 Message SID: Software Version

This message outputs the receiver's software version information.

**Example:**

\$PIBMSID,03,02,05,00,09,01\*44

| Field # | Description                                                                 | Units | Range |     | Format |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|--------|
|         |                                                                             |       | Min   | Max |        |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$PIBMSID.                                        |       |       |     |        |
| 1       | Software version.                                                           |       |       |     | xx     |
| 2       | Major revision.                                                             |       |       |     | xx     |
| 3       | Minor revision.                                                             |       |       |     | xx     |
| 4       | Revision year.                                                              | year  | 00    | 99  | xx     |
| 5       | Revision month.                                                             | month | 01    | 12  | xx     |
| 6       | Revision day.                                                               | day   | 00    | 31  | xx     |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |       |       |     | *      |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |       |       |     | CS     |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |       |       |     |        |

**4.2.1.7 Message VTG: Track Made Good and Ground Speed**

This message outputs the receiver's actual course and speed data relative to ground.

**Example:**

\$GPVTG,0.00,T,0.00,M,0.00,N,0.00,K,A\*23

| Field # | Description                                                                 | Units   | Range |     | Format |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----|--------|
|         |                                                                             |         | Min   | Max |        |
|         | Source ID and message ID: \$GPVTG.                                          |         |       |     |        |
| 1       | True course over ground.                                                    | degrees |       |     | x.xx   |
| 2       | True course indicator.<br>T true                                            |         |       |     | T      |
| 3       | Magnetic course over ground.                                                | degrees |       |     | x.xx   |
| 4       | Magnetic course indicator.<br>M Magnetic                                    |         |       |     | M      |
| 5       | Speed over ground.                                                          | knots   |       |     | x.xx   |
| 6       | Nautical speed indicator.<br>N knots                                        |         |       |     | N      |
| 7       | Speed over ground.                                                          |         |       |     | x.xx   |
| 8       | Speed indicator.<br>K km/hr                                                 |         |       |     | K      |
| 9       | Mode indicator.<br>A autonomous<br>D differential<br>N data not valid       |         |       |     | A      |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |         |       |     | *      |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |         |       |     | CS     |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |         |       |     |        |

**4.2.1.8 Message BTO: Built-In Test Results**

This message is a output response to a User requested BTI (Command Built-In Test) message. The receiver outputs Built-In Test results based on the User test selections.

| Field # | Description                                                                                       | Units | Range |     | Format |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|--------|
|         |                                                                                                   |       | Min   | Max |        |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$PIBMBTO.                                                              |       |       |     |        |
| 1       | Reserved.                                                                                         |       |       |     | X      |
| 2       | RAM (embedded) test results.<br>P pass<br>F fail<br>N not tested<br>X no test requested           |       |       |     | P      |
| 3       | RTC test results.<br>P pass<br>F fail<br>N not tested<br>X no test requested                      |       |       |     | P      |
| 4       | UART1 test results.<br>P pass<br>F fail<br>N not tested<br>X no test requested                    |       |       |     | P      |
| 5       | UART2 test results.<br>P pass<br>F fail<br>N not tested<br>X no test requested                    |       |       |     | P      |
| 6:10    | Reserved.                                                                                         |       |       |     | X      |
| 11      | Antenna sense test results.<br>P pass<br>S short<br>O open<br>N not tested<br>X no test requested |       |       |     | P      |
| 12      | Reserved.                                                                                         |       |       |     | X      |
| 13      | Temperature sensor test results.<br>P pass<br>F fail<br>N not tested<br>X no test requested       |       |       |     | P      |
| 14      | Reserved.                                                                                         |       |       |     | X      |
| 15      | FLASH Program sector.<br>P pass<br>F fail<br>N not tested<br>X no test requested                  |       |       |     | P      |

## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

| Field # | Description                                                                   | Units | Range |     | Format |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|--------|
|         |                                                                               |       | Min   | Max |        |
| 16      | FLASH Data sector.<br>P pass<br>F fail<br>N not tested<br>X no test requested |       |       |     | P      |
| 17:31   | Reserved.                                                                     |       |       |     |        |
| 32      | Reset.<br>R reset required<br>X no reset required                             |       |       |     | R      |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                         |       |       |     | *      |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.       |       |       |     | CS     |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.   |       |       |     |        |

**4.2.1.9 Message CHS: Channel Status Data**

For each satellite tracked, this message outputs the receiver's channel status information, giving the user an indication of signal strength and measurement validity.

| Field # | Description                                                                                                                                                                                | Units       | Range |                 | Format    |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------|-----------------|-----------|
|         |                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | Min   | Max             |           |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$PIBMCHS.                                                                                                                                                       |             |       |                 |           |
| 1       | Sequence number.                                                                                                                                                                           |             |       |                 | x         |
| 2       | GPS seconds from epoch.                                                                                                                                                                    | seconds     | 0     | 604,799         | xxxx      |
| 3       | GPS nanoseconds from epoch.                                                                                                                                                                | nanoseconds | 0     | 99999<br>9999   | xxxxxxxxx |
| 4       | GPS week number.                                                                                                                                                                           | weeks       | 0     | current<br>week | xxxx      |
| 5       | Satellite pseudorandom noise (PRN).                                                                                                                                                        |             | 1     | 32              | xx        |
| 6       | Carrier to Noise ratio (C/N0).<br><b>Note:</b> Use the following formula to convert this number:<br>dB Hz = 10 log (C/N0) + 16                                                             |             | 0     | 36              | xx        |
| 7       | Channel status bit.<br>N No PRN<br>S Searching (PRN present)<br>V Measurement valid (Tracking)<br>E Ephemeris data collected<br>U Measurement used (Navigating)<br>D DGPS corrections used |             |       |                 | V         |
| 8       | Satellite pseudorandom noise (PRN).                                                                                                                                                        |             | 1     | 32              | xx        |
| 9       | Carrier to Noise ratio (C/N0).<br><b>Note:</b> Use the following formula to convert this number:<br>dB Hz = 10 log (C/N0) + 16                                                             |             | 0     | 36              | xx        |
| 10      | Channel status bit.<br>N No PRN<br>S Searching (PRN present)<br>V Measurement valid (Tracking)<br>E Ephemeris data collected<br>U Measurement used (Navigating)<br>D DGPS corrections used |             |       |                 | V         |
| 11      | Satellite pseudorandom noise (PRN).                                                                                                                                                        |             | 1     | 32              | xx        |
| 12      | Carrier to Noise ratio (C/N0).<br><b>Note:</b> Use the following formula to convert this number:<br>dB Hz = 10 log (C/N0) + 16                                                             |             | 0     | 36              | xx        |
| 13      | Channel status bit.<br>N No PRN<br>S Searching (PRN present)<br>V Measurement valid (Tracking)<br>E Ephemeris data collected<br>U Measurement used (Navigating)<br>D DGPS corrections used |             |       |                 | V         |

## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

| Field # | Description                                                                                                                                                                                | Units | Range |     | Format |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|--------|
|         |                                                                                                                                                                                            |       | Min   | Max |        |
| 14      | Satellite pseudorandom noise (PRN).                                                                                                                                                        |       | 1     | 32  | xx     |
| 15      | Carrier to Noise ratio (C/N0).<br><b>Note:</b> Use the following formula to convert this number:<br>dB Hz = 10 log (C/N0) + 16                                                             |       | 0     | 36  | xx     |
| 16      | Channel status bit.<br>N No PRN<br>S Searching (PRN present)<br>V Measurement valid (Tracking)<br>E Ephemeris data collected<br>U Measurement used (Navigating)<br>D DGPS corrections used |       |       |     | V      |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                      |       |       |     |        |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                                                    |       |       |     |        |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                |       |       |     |        |

**4.2.1.10 Message MDR: Miscellaneous Data Request**

This message outputs miscellaneous data and time since last navigation information as defined below.

| Field # | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Units                                       | Range |      | Format               |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------|------|----------------------|
|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                             | Min   | Max  |                      |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$PIBMMDR.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                             |       |      |                      |
| 1       | Date and time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | year/month/day/<br>hour/minutes/<br>seconds |       |      | yymmddh-<br>hmmss.ss |
| 2       | Heading (course over ground).                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | degrees true                                | 0     | +360 | xxx.xx               |
| 3       | Speed over ground.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | meters/second                               |       |      | xxx.xx               |
| 4       | Expected horizontal position error (EHPE).                                                                                                                                                                                                          | meters                                      |       |      | xxxx.xx              |
| 5       | Expected vertical position error (EVPE).                                                                                                                                                                                                            | meters                                      |       |      | xxxx.xx              |
| 6       | Delay since last navigation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | hours/minutes/<br>seconds                   |       |      | hhmmss.ss            |
| 7       | Antenna Sense Status.<br>C Connected (active antenna interface is operational)<br>O Open (active antenna interface has an open circuit)<br>S Short (active antenna interface has a short circuit)<br>F Failed (active antenna interface is unknown) |                                             |       |      | C                    |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                             |       |      | *                    |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                                                             |                                             |       |      | CS                   |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                                                                         |                                             |       |      |                      |

#### 4.2.2 NMEA Input Messages

The following table lists supported NMEA Input Messages.

| NMEA Message | Description                      | See Page |
|--------------|----------------------------------|----------|
| INT          | Receiver initialization.         | 141      |
| IOC          | Input/output port configuration. | 142      |
| LOG          | Message log control.             | 143      |
| MPC          | Message protocol configuration.  | 144      |
| RST          | Command reset.                   | 145      |
| BTI          | Command built-in test.           | 146      |

**4.2.2.1 Message INT: Receiver Initialization**

This message allows the user to initialize the receiver's position, velocity, and time (PVT) data and to command a software reset.

**Example:**

\$PIBMINT,235338.00,31,8,2000,3400.00,N,11800.00,W,100.0000,N\*08

| Field # | Description                                                                 | Units                  | Range |     | Format    |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|-----|-----------|
|         |                                                                             |                        | Min   | Max |           |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$PIBMINT.                                        |                        |       |     |           |
| 1       | UTC time.                                                                   | hourminsec.<br>decimal |       |     | hhmmss.ss |
| 2       | UTC day.                                                                    |                        |       |     | xx        |
| 3       | UTC month.                                                                  |                        |       |     | xx        |
| 4       | UTC year.                                                                   |                        |       |     | xxxx      |
| 5       | Latitude.                                                                   | degreemin.<br>decimal  |       |     | xxxx.xx   |
| 6       | Latitude direction.<br>N north (+)<br>S south (-)                           |                        |       |     | N         |
| 7       | Longitude.                                                                  | degreemin.<br>decimal  |       |     | xxxxx.xx  |
| 8       | Longitude direction.<br>E east (+)<br>W west (-)                            |                        |       |     | E         |
| 9       | Altitude (height above ellipsoid).                                          | meters                 |       |     | xxx.xx    |
| 10      | Software reset.<br>R reset<br>N no reset                                    |                        |       |     | R         |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |                        |       |     | *         |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |                        |       |     | CS        |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |                        |       |     |           |

DK8000 User Guide  
RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

#### 4.2.2.2 Message IOC: Input/Output Port Configuration

This message allows the user to set the input/output parameters for the receiver's two serial ports.

**Example:**

\$PIBMIOC,1,08,0,3,0\*75

| Field # | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             | Units | Range |     | Format |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|--------|
|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |       | Min   | Max |        |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$PIBMIOC.                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |     |        |
| 1       | Port.<br>1 port 1<br>2 port 2                                                                                                                                                                           |       | 1     | 2   | x      |
| 2       | Baud rate.<br>0 Reserved<br>01 Reserved<br>02 Reserved<br>03 1200<br>04 2400<br>05 4800<br>06 9600<br>07 14400<br>08 19200<br>09 28800<br>10 38400<br>11 57600 (Binary only)<br>12 115200 (Binary only) | bps   | 03    | 12  | xx     |
| 3       | Parity.<br>0 none<br>1 even<br>2 odd                                                                                                                                                                    |       | 0     | 2   | x      |
| 4       | Data bits.<br>0 Reserved<br>1 Reserved<br>2 7 bits<br>3 8 bits                                                                                                                                          | bits  | 0     | 3   | x      |
| 5       | Stop bits.<br>0 1 bit<br>1 Reserved<br>2 2 bits                                                                                                                                                         | bits  | 0     | 2   | x      |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                   |       |       |     | *      |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                 |       |       |     | CS     |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                             |       |       |     |        |

**4.2.2.3 Message LOG: Message Log Control**

This message allows the user to select messages to be output by the receiver. Message rate and frequency are also selectable.

**Example:**

\$PIBMLOG,00,2,0,01\*51

| Field # | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Units   | Range      |     | Format |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|-----|--------|
|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |         | Min        | Max |        |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$PIBMLOG.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |         |            |     |        |
| 1       | Message ID *.<br>000 NMEA All<br>100 SID<br>101 GGA<br>102 GLL<br>103 GSA<br>104 GSV<br>105 RMC<br>106 VTG<br>107 Reserved<br>108 BTO<br>109 CHS<br>110 MDR<br>* When set to zero and when the message output period (field 2) equals zero, disables all output messages.<br>When set to zero and when the message output period (field 2) equals 1 or 2, the receiver will use its ROM defaults. |         | 000<br>100 | 110 | xxx    |
| 2       | Period.<br>0 never (turns off message)<br>1 once (query)<br>2 always                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |         | 0          | 2   | x      |
| 3       | Mode.<br>0 on update<br>1 continuous                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |         | 0          | 1   | x      |
| 4       | Rate. A rate of "10", for example, indicates that the message will be output once every 10 seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | seconds | 01         | 99  | xx     |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |            |     | *      |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |            |     | CS     |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |         |            |     |        |

**4.2.2.4 Message MPC: Message Protocol Configuration**

This message allows the user to change the protocol setting for the receiver.

**Note:** Port 2 is hardware configured to receive messages. Transmitting messages through this port requires a hardware change to the receiver module.

**Example:**

\$PIBMMPC,1,1,1,0\*49

| Field # | Description                                                                                                                             | Units | Range |     | Format |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|--------|
|         |                                                                                                                                         |       | Min   | Max |        |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$PIBMMPC.                                                                                                    |       |       |     |        |
| 1       | Port.<br>1 port 1<br>2 port 2                                                                                                           |       |       |     | x      |
| 2       | Receive message type.<br>0 none<br>1 Binary (default)<br>2 NMEA (V2.3, V3.0)<br>3 DGPS (RTCM)<br>4 OEM<br>5-8 Reserved<br>9 NMEA (V2.0) |       | 0     | 9   | x      |
| 3       | Transmit message type.<br>0 none<br>1 Binary (default)<br>2 NMEA (V2.3, V3.0)<br>3 Reserved<br>4 OEM<br>5-8 Reserved<br>9 NMEA (V2.0)   |       | 0     | 9   | x      |
| 4       | Save data in trash bin?<br>0 no<br>1 yes                                                                                                |       | 0     | 1   | x      |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                   |       |       |     | *      |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                 |       |       |     | CS     |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                             |       |       |     |        |

#### 4.2.2.5 Message RST: Command Reset

This message allows the user to force a hot, warm or cold start reset.

**Example:**

\$PIBMRST,C\*2C

| Field # | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Units | Range |     | Format |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|--------|
|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       | Min   | Max |        |
|         | Source ID and Message ID: \$PIBMRST.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |       |       |     |        |
| 1       | Type of reset.<br>H Hot start: commands a software reset.<br>(Almanac, ephemeris, time and frequency standard parameters are maintained).<br>W Warm start: clears all RAM data.<br>(Almanac, position, time and frequency standard parameters are maintained).<br>C Cold start: clears all RAM, RTC and position data.<br>(Almanac and frequency standard parameters are maintained). |       |       |     | C      |
|         | * Checksum delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |       |     | *      |
|         | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |       |       |     | CS     |
|         | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |       |     |        |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

#### 4.2.2.6 Message BTI: Command Built-In Test

This message allows the user to command a built-in test. The results of the test are output using message BTO (Built-in-Test Results) defined on page TBD.

| Field #   | Description                                                                 | Units | Range |     | Format |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|--------|
|           |                                                                             |       | Min   | Max |        |
|           | Source ID and Message ID: \$PIBMBTI.                                        |       |       |     |        |
| 1.0       | Reserved.                                                                   |       |       |     |        |
| 1.1       | RAM (embedded) test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                                 |       | 0     | 1   |        |
| 1.2       | RTC test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                                            |       | 0     | 1   |        |
| 1.3       | UART1 test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                                          |       | 0     | 1   |        |
| 1.4       | UART2 test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                                          |       | 0     | 1   |        |
| 1.5:1.9   | Reserved.                                                                   |       |       |     |        |
| 1.10      | Antenna sense test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                                  |       | 0     | 1   |        |
| 1.11      | Reserved.                                                                   |       |       |     |        |
| 1.12      | Temperature sensor test.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                             |       | 0     | 1   |        |
| 1.13      | Reserved.                                                                   |       |       |     |        |
| 1.14      | FLASH Program sector.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                                |       | 0     | 1   |        |
| 1.15      | FLASH Data sector.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                                   |       | 0     | 1   |        |
| 1.16:1.30 | Reserved.                                                                   |       |       |     |        |
| 1.31      | Reset.<br>0 skip<br>1 request                                               |       | 0     | 1   |        |
|           | * Checksum delimiter.                                                       |       |       |     | *      |
|           | CS Two ASCII characters denoting the hexadecimal value of the checksum.     |       |       |     | CS     |
|           | Message end. Carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> terminate the message. |       |       |     |        |

### 4.3 Differential GPS (DGPS) Messages

This section describes the DGPS messages supported by the RFMD GPS receiver. Serial Port 2 is configured to receive RTCM SC-104 messages only, and has a default serial input communication setting with the follow parameters:

- Baud        9600 bps
- Data bits   8
- Parity       none
- Stop bits   1

Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services (RTCM) is the recommended standard for differential Navstar GPS service developed by RTCM special committee 104. Measurement correction data is provided for the following GPS errors, common to the reference station and the user:

- Satellite ephemeris prediction errors
- Satellite clock prediction errors
- Ionospheric delay errors
- Tropospheric delay errors
- Selective availability errors

In addition to measurement correction data, the standard also provides for almanac and health data. The data is separated into following types:

- data that varies in its frequency of transmission
- data that varies by the user for whom it is intended
- error correction data
- almanac data.

The message format contains the following 2-word header for each frame. Each frame is N+2 words long, N words containing the data of the message. N varies with the message type and within a message type.

| Number of Bits | Description                        | Units   | Range |            | Scale Factor |
|----------------|------------------------------------|---------|-------|------------|--------------|
|                |                                    |         | Min   | Max        |              |
| First Word     |                                    |         |       |            |              |
| 8              | Preamble.                          |         |       |            |              |
| 6              | Frame ID/MSG Type.<br>64 all zeros |         | 1     | 64         | 1            |
| 10             | Station ID.                        |         | 0     | 1023       | 1            |
| 6              | Parity. See ICD-GPS 200.           |         |       |            |              |
| Second Word    |                                    |         |       |            |              |
| 13             | Modified Z-Count.                  | 0.6 sec | 0     | 3599.<br>4 |              |
| 3              | Sequence Number.                   |         | 0     | 7          | 1            |
| 5              | Length of Frame (N+2).             | 1 Word  | 2     | 33         |              |
| 3              | Station Health.                    | states  | 1     | 8          |              |
| 6              | Parity. See ICD-GPS 200.           |         |       |            |              |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

### 4.3.1 RTCM SC-104 DGPS Input Messages

The following table lists the supported RTCM SC-104 input messages.

| Message Number | Description                                     | See Page |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 1              | Differential GPS Corrections.                   | 148      |
| 2              | Delta Differential GPS Corrections.             | 149      |
| 9              | Partial Satellite Set Differential Corrections. | 150      |

#### 4.3.1.1 RTCM Message Type 1: Differential GPS Corrections

This is the primary message type, which provides the pseudo range correction for any user receiver GPS measurement time. This message contains data for all satellites in view of the reference station.

| Number of Bits                   | Description                                                                       | Units                    | Range                           |                                 | Scale Factor <sup>1</sup> | Notes |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|
|                                  |                                                                                   |                          | Min                             | Max                             |                           |       |
| 30                               | Header: 1 <sup>st</sup> Word.                                                     |                          |                                 |                                 |                           |       |
| 30                               | Header: 2 <sup>nd</sup> Word.                                                     |                          |                                 |                                 |                           |       |
| 1                                | Scale Factor.<br>0 #0 = 0.02 m or 0.002 m/s<br>1 #1 = 0.32 m or 0.032 m/s         | 2 states                 |                                 |                                 |                           |       |
| 2                                | UDRE.<br>00 #0 ≤ 1m<br>01 #1 > 1m and ≤ 4m<br>10 #2 > 4m and ≤ 8 m<br>11 #3 > 8 m | 4 states                 |                                 |                                 |                           |       |
| 5                                | Satellite ID.<br>(SV 32 = 00000)                                                  |                          | 1                               | 32                              |                           |       |
| 16                               | PRC ( $\tau_0$ )                                                                  | 0.02<br>or<br>0.32 m     | -655.34<br>or<br>-10485.44<br>m | +655.34<br>or<br>+10485.44<br>m |                           |       |
| 8                                | RRC                                                                               | 0.002<br>or<br>0.032 m/s | -0.254<br>or<br>-4.064 m/s      | +0.254<br>or<br>+4.064 m/s      |                           | 2     |
| 8 / (40 x # SV corrections)      | Issue of Data<br>See ICD-GPS 200.                                                 |                          |                                 |                                 |                           |       |
| 8 x (# SV corrections),<br>mod 3 | Fill.                                                                             | bits                     | 0, 8, or 16                     |                                 |                           |       |
| # data words x 6                 | Parity.<br>See ICD-GPS 200.                                                       |                          |                                 |                                 |                           |       |

1. The Scale Factor is the number by which the receiver multiplies the parameter to give the true value.
2. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

**4.3.1.2 RTCM Message Type 2: Delta Differential GPS Corrections**

This message is provided for situations where the receiver may not immediately decode new satellite ephemerides in the satellite data. Since the reference station should be designed to immediately decode the new ephemerides, there could be periods of time when the receiver and the reference station are using different ephemerides. This could result in position errors, particularly after a satellite upload.

This message contains the difference in the pseudo range and range rate corrections caused by the change in satellite navigation data.

| Number of Bits                                                                                     | Description                                                                       | Units                    | Range                           |                                 | Notes |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                    |                                                                                   |                          | Min                             | Max                             |       |
| 30                                                                                                 | Header:1 <sup>st</sup> Word.                                                      |                          |                                 |                                 |       |
| 30                                                                                                 | Header:2 <sup>nd</sup> Word.                                                      |                          |                                 |                                 |       |
| 1                                                                                                  | Scale Factor.<br>0 #0 = 0.02 m or 0.002 m/s<br>1 #1 = 0.32 m or 0.032 m/s         | 2 states                 |                                 |                                 |       |
| 2                                                                                                  | UDRE.<br>00 #0 ≤ 1m<br>01 #1 > 1m and ≤ 4m<br>10 #2 > 4m and ≤ 8 m<br>11 #3 > 8 m | 4 states                 |                                 |                                 |       |
| 5                                                                                                  | Satellite ID.<br>SV 32=00000)                                                     |                          | 1                               | 32                              |       |
| 16                                                                                                 | Delta PRC ( $\tau_0$ )                                                            | 0.02<br>or<br>0.32 m     | -655.34<br>or<br>-10485.44<br>m | +655.34<br>or<br>+10485.44<br>m |       |
| 8                                                                                                  | Delta RRC.                                                                        | 0.002<br>or<br>0.032 m/s | -0.254<br>or<br>-4.064 m/s      | +0.254<br>or<br>+4.064 m/s      | 1     |
| 8/(40x # SV corrections)                                                                           | Issue of Data.<br>See ICD-GPS 200                                                 |                          |                                 |                                 |       |
| 8x(# SV corrections), mod 3                                                                        | Fill                                                                              | bits                     | 0, 8, or 16                     |                                 |       |
| # data words x 6                                                                                   | Parity.<br>See ICD-GPS 200                                                        |                          |                                 |                                 |       |
| 1. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit. |                                                                                   |                          |                                 |                                 |       |

## DK8000 User Guide

## RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

**4.3.1.3 RTCM Message Type 9: Partial Satellite Set Differential GPS Corrections**

This message serves the same purpose as the Type 1 Message. It contains the primary differential corrections. However, it does not require a complete satellite set.

| Number of Bits              | Description                                                                       | Units                 | Range                           |                                 | Notes |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|
|                             |                                                                                   |                       | Min                             | Max                             |       |
| Number of Bits              | Parameter                                                                         | Scale Factor / Units  | Range                           |                                 |       |
| 30                          | Header: 1 <sup>st</sup> Word.                                                     |                       |                                 |                                 |       |
| 30                          | Header: 2 <sup>nd</sup> Word.                                                     |                       |                                 |                                 |       |
| 1                           | Scale Factor.<br>0 #0 = 0.02 m or 0.002 m/s<br>1 #1 = 0.32 m or 0.032 m/s         | 2 states              |                                 |                                 |       |
| 2                           | UDRE.<br>00 #0 ≤ 1m<br>01 #1 > 1m and ≤ 4m<br>10 #2 > 4m and ≤ 8 m<br>11 #3 > 8 m | 4 states              |                                 |                                 |       |
| 5                           | Satellite ID.<br>(SV 32=00000)                                                    |                       | 1                               | 32                              |       |
| 16                          | PRC ( $\tau_0$ )                                                                  | 0.02<br>or<br>0.32 m  | -655.34<br>or<br>-10485.44<br>m | +655.34<br>or<br>+10485.44<br>m |       |
| 8                           | RRC.                                                                              | 0.002 or<br>0.032 m/s | -0.254<br>or<br>-4.064 m/s      | +0.254<br>or<br>+4.064 m/s      | 1     |
| 8/(40x # SV corrections)    | Issue of Data.<br>See ICD-GPS 200.                                                |                       |                                 |                                 |       |
| 8x(# SV corrections), mod 3 | Fill.                                                                             | bits                  | 0, 8, or 16                     |                                 |       |
| # data words x 6            | Parity.<br>See ICD-GPS 200                                                        |                       |                                 |                                 |       |

1. Parameters are two's complement, with the sign bit (+ or -) occupying the most significant bit.

## 5. Glossary

|                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Almanac</b>                          | Library of coarse satellite orbital characteristics used to calculate satellite rise times, set times, angles of elevation, etc. Almanac data is valid for 181 days.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Altitude</b>                         | The antenna height measured in meters.<br>Referenced as the distance above mean sea level or above the earth ellipsoid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Azimuth</b>                          | The angular displacement in the horizontal plane between the point of observation and the greenwich meridian. For GPS satellites, azimuth is measured clockwise from true north.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Baud</b>                             | One bit per second.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Bit</b>                              | The smallest data element in a binary-coded message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Byte</b>                             | A group of eight bits of Binary data or one ASCII character.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Carrier to Noise Ratio (CNo)</b>     | Quantitative relationship between the useful and non-useful part of the received satellite signal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Cold Start</b>                       | The receiver has valid almanac and frequency standard parameters available in memory. The receiver enters this mode if cold start has been enabled by the user (default is on) and the receiver is unable to track satellites for the set cold start timeout period. A cold start is a rigorous, "search the sky", channel search.                                                                                                                          |
| <b>COM1, COM2</b>                       | The two serial data ports through which the PC controller communicates with the receiver.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Constellation</b>                    | A group of GPS satellites visible to the receiver. The size of a usable constellation is a minimum of three satellites. A valid position update may be computed from either of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• four satellites with altitude required enabled (3D).</li><li>• three satellites with altitude required disabled (2D).</li></ul>                                                                                       |
| <b>Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)</b> | Greenwich mean time corrected for the polar motion of the earth and for seasonal variations in the earth's rotation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Default</b>                          | Any presumed and/or preset condition prior to user modification.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Dilution of Precision (DOP)</b>      | A measure of quality of the GPS derived position and time estimates, based on the geometry of the satellite constellation. A smaller DOP indicates better geometry which yields a better solution. Generally, the more spread out the satellites, the lower the DOP. The DOPs used for GPS satellite tracking are as follows:<br>HDOP: Horizontal dilution of precision.<br>PDOP: Position dilution of precision.<br>GDOP: Geometric dilution of precision. |
| <b>ECEF</b>                             | Earth Center/Earth Fixed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>EEPROM</b>                           | Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>EHPE</b>                             | Expected Horizontal Position Error.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Elevation Angle</b>                        | The angle made by the line-of-sight range to the satellite and the horizontal plane of the receiver antenna. Thus, the elevation angle is 90 degrees when the satellite is overhead and zero degrees when it first appears on the horizon. Satellites whose maximum elevation angle is less than five degrees are not good candidates for providing an accurate position update.                                                                                 |
| <b>Ephemeris</b>                              | Tabulation of accurate data describing position and health of the satellites over a 24-hour period. The data is uploaded from a ground control station to the satellites every 12 hours. The GPS satellites transmits its own ephemeris data to the GPS receiver. The receiver will collect ephemeris data for each satellite being tracked. Ephemeris data collection takes approximately 30 seconds and requires continuous, uninterrupted satellite tracking. |
| <b>EVPE</b>                                   | Expected Vertical Position Error.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Filename</b>                               | The identity or name of a file. Filenames are assigned to files when they are first opened. They can be any combination of letters and numbers that are eight characters or less, followed by a period (.) and zero to three characters known as the extension.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Geoidal Separation</b>                     | The difference between the WGS-84 earth ellipsoid and mean-sea-level (geoid).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Geometric Dilution of Precision (GDOP)</b> | A measure of the quality of the GPS derived position and time estimates, based on the geometry of the satellite constellation. A smaller DOP indicates better geometry which yields a better solution.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Geometry (of satellites)</b>               | The spatial relationships of the GPS satellites with respect to each other and the receiver.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Global Positioning System (GPS)</b>        | The NAVSTAR global positioning system, consisting of orbiting satellites, a network of ground control stations, and user positioning and navigation equipment. When fully operational, the system will have 21 satellites in six orbital planes about 20,200 kilometers above the earth. Three additional satellites will be strategically stationed in orbit as spares in the event of online satellite malfunctions.                                           |
| <b>Heading</b>                                | Direction in which the receiver is proceeding. Heading is referenced to true north.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Hot Start</b>                              | The receiver has the following data available in memory: position, velocity, time, ephemeris, almanac and frequency standard parameters. The receiver enters this mode following a software reset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Initialize</b>                             | To enter key operating constants into the receiver, enabling it to start producing accurate positioning and/or navigation data. The constants are latitude, longitude, time, date and altitude.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>IODC</b>                                   | Issue of Data Clock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>IODE</b>                                   | Issue of Data Ephemeris.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Latitude</b>                               | The identification of a point on the earth's surface located along a parallel plane. Angular distance measured North or South of the equator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Local Time Offset</b>                      | The number of hours by which the local time differs from universal time coordinated (UTC).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Longitude</b>                | The identification of a point on the earth's surface located along a meridian plane. Angular distance measured East or West of the Prime Meridian.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>LSB</b>                      | Least significant bit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>LSE</b>                      | Least squares estimate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>MSB</b>                      | Most Significant Bit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Multipath</b>                | Error caused by the interference of a signal that has reached the receiver antenna by two or more different paths. Usually caused by one path being bounced or reflected.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Nanosecond (ns)</b>          | A billionth (0.000000001) of a second.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Nautical Mile (Knot)</b>     | Knot is a rate equal to 1 nautical mile per hour.<br>In the U.S., one nautical mile (nm) is equal to 1852 meters (6076.115 feet).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Navigation Modes</b>         | The two basic navigation modes of the receiver are 3D and 2D. 3D-navigation is when altitude data is used and 2D-navigation is when the altitude data is held or set to a fixed value.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>NMEA</b>                     | National Maritime Electronics Association.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Platform Class</b>           | A specific range of constants applied to the navigation filter that characterizes the motion dynamics of the receiver, in which four states for acceleration are suggested: sea (high, low), static (stationary), land, air. The constants enhance the receiver's ability to model the real-time position.                                                                             |
| <b>PPM</b>                      | Parts per million.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>PPS</b>                      | Pulse per second.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Pseudorandom Noise (PRN)</b> | GPS satellite generated noise used to fingerprint and identify the satellites. An identification number of 1 through 32 is assigned to the noiseprint of each GPS satellite.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Pseudorange</b>              | As it applies to GPS, the distance from an orbiting satellite to a GPS receiver. The pseudorange is calculated by measuring the time it takes for the satellite transmission to reach the GPS receiver and then dividing the result by the speed of light.                                                                                                                             |
| <b>PVT</b>                      | Position/ Velocity/ Time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>RAM</b>                      | Random Access Memory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>ROM</b>                      | Read Only Memory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>RTC</b>                      | Real Time Clock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Satellite Almanac</b>        | Data file that contains orbit information on all satellites, clock corrections, and atmospheric delay parameters. It is transmitted by a GPS satellite to a GPS receiver, where it facilitates rapid satellite acquisition within the GPS receiver. Almanac data must be available before GPS navigation can begin. Almanac data is stored and updated to the receiver's Flash memory. |

## DK8000 User Guide

RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

---

|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Satellite Health</b>            | Describes the operational status and/or quality of measurement data from a satellite.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Selective Availability (SA)</b> | A policy adopted by the department of defense to introduce intentional clock noise into the GPS satellite signals to degrade their accuracy for civilian use.                                                                                                      |
| <b>Speed Over Ground (SOG)</b>     | Speed relative to the ocean floor or land.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Static Mode</b>                 | The time recovery mode of the receiver when stationary, thus limiting velocity to zero and solving for position, altitude and time.                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Time Mark</b>                   | A one pulse per second (PPS) signal that occurs on the leading edge of each second.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Time Offset</b>                 | The time difference between local time and UTC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Track</b>                       | The path that the receiver has taken to reach the current position.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>UDRE</b>                        | User Differential Range Error.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>URA</b>                         | User Range Accuracy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>UTC</b>                         | Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Warm Start</b>                  | The receiver has the following data either available in memory or provided by the user at initialization: position, velocity, time, almanac and frequency standard parameters. The receiver enters this mode on start-up when battery back-up power is maintained. |
| <b>WGS-84 Datum</b>                | The ellipsoidal representation of the earth's surface. The basic reference frame and geometric figure for the earth provided by the world geodetic survey of 1984. The datum is used by the GPS satellites.                                                        |
| <b>2D GPS</b>                      | A navigation mode whereby latitude, longitude and time are computed from three satellites using a fixed value for altitude.                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>3D GPS</b>                      | A navigation mode whereby latitude, longitude, altitude and time are computed from four satellites.                                                                                                                                                                |

## 6. References

1. NMEA-0183 Standard for Interfacing Marine Electronic Devices, version 2.1. Defines the hardware and software requirements for a NMEA-0183 data interface.
2. EIA RS-232C Specification. Defines the hardware and software requirements for an RS-232 data interface.
3. RTCM-104 Specification. Defines the record structure for the standard RTCM-104 messages used for differential GPS correction data:
4. RTCM Special Committee No. 104, RTCM Recommended Standards for Differential NAVSTAR GPS Service, Version 2.0, Washington, D.C.
5. Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services.
6. ICD-GPS-200 Specification. Defines the GPS satellite data format.

DK8000 User Guide

**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

---

## 7. Appendix A: Antenna Specifications

The AeroAntenna Technology Inc. active GPS antenna is provided as part of the RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit. The antenna data sheet is provided below, in Figure 7-1 on page 158.

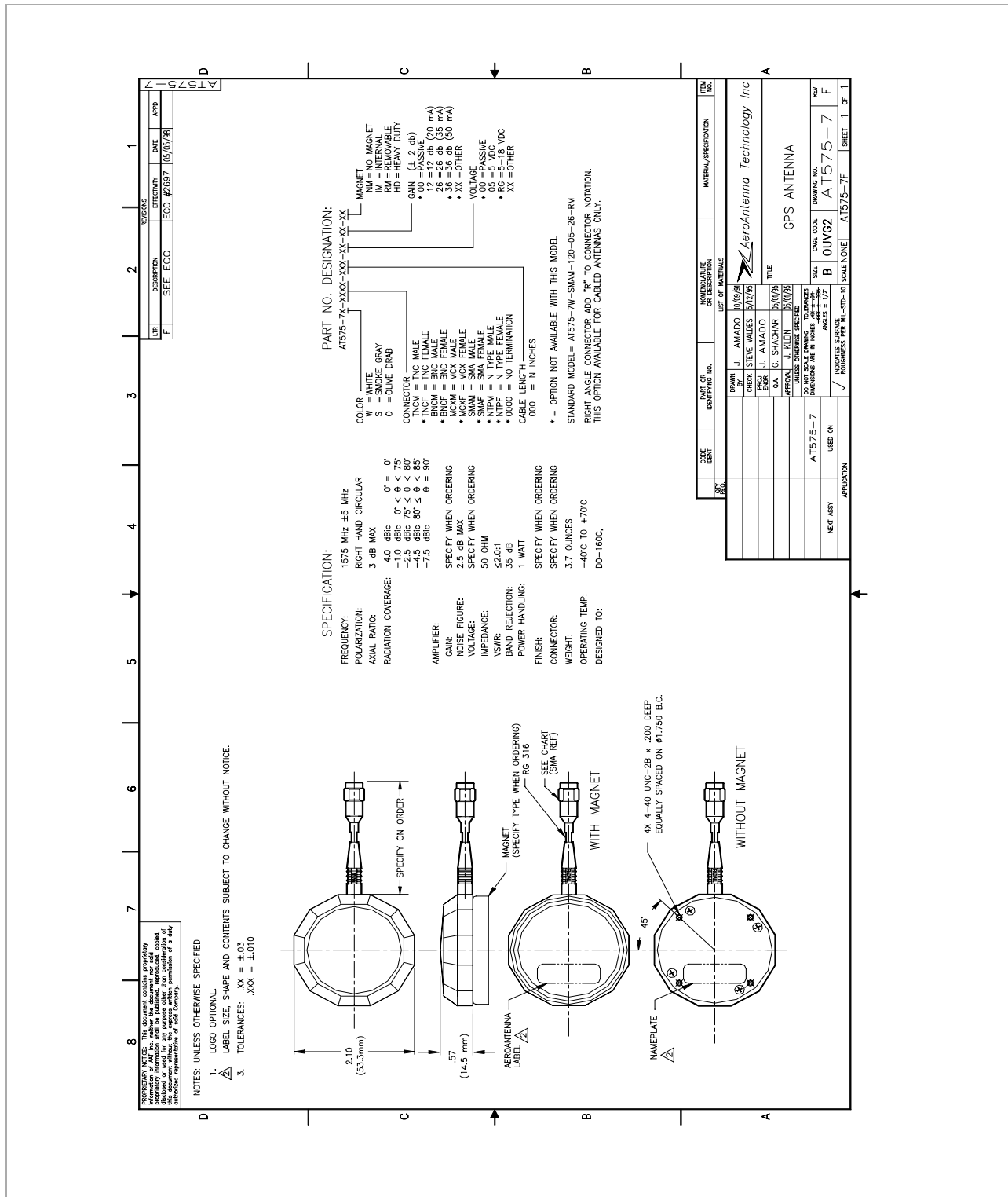
**Note:** The antenna must have a minimum of 30 dB gain, exclusive of all cable losses and it must have a minimum amplifier filter noise bandwidth of 20 MHz.

*Table 7-1. GPS Active Antenna Specifications*

|                                  |                                                                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Frequency                        | 1575 MHz $\pm$ 5 MHz                                                     |
| Antenna Polarization             | Right hand circularly polarized                                          |
| Temperature                      | -40° C to +95° C                                                         |
| Impedance                        | 50 $\Omega$                                                              |
| VSWR                             | $\leq$ 2.0:1                                                             |
| Voltage                          | 3-5 VDC, 50 mA (maximum)                                                 |
| Antenna Gain*                    | 3 dBic Typical @ 90 degree elevation                                     |
| Amplifier Gain                   | 30 dB (minimum)<br>Note: Typical cable loss of approximately 0.42 dB/ft. |
| Amplifier Filter Noise Bandwidth | > 20 MHz at the 3 dB points                                              |
| Noise Figure                     | < 2.5 dB                                                                 |
| Connector Type                   | SMA Male<br><b>Note:</b> The GPS Receiver has a MCX female RF connector. |
| Cable Length                     | 9 feet                                                                   |

# DK8000 User Guide RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit

Figure 7-1. AeroAntenna Technology Inc. GPS Antenna Data Sheet



## 8. Appendix B: Map Datum Definitions

Table 8-1. Reference Ellipsoids

| Number | Name                      | Semi-Major Axis | Inverse Flattening |
|--------|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1      | Airy                      | 6377563.396000  | 299.324965         |
| 2      | Modified Airy             | 6377340.189000  | 299.324965         |
| 3      | Australian National       | 6378160.000000  | 298.250000         |
| 4      | Bessel 1841               | 6377397.155000  | 299.152813         |
| 5      | Clarke 1866               | 6378206.400000  | 294.978698         |
| 6      | Clarke 1880               | 6378249.145000  | 293.465000         |
| 7      | Everest 1830              | 6377276.345000  | 300.801700         |
| 8      | Everest 1948              | 6377304.063000  | 300.801700         |
| 9      | Fischer 1960              | 6378166.000000  | 298.300000         |
| 10     | Modified Fischer 1960     | 6378155.000000  | 298.300000         |
| 11     | Fischer 1968              | 6378150.000000  | 298.300000         |
| 12     | GRS 1980                  | 6378137.000000  | 298.257222         |
| 13     | Helmert 1906              | 6378200.000000  | 298.300000         |
| 14     | Hough                     | 6378270.000000  | 297.000000         |
| 15     | International             | 6378388.000000  | 297.000000         |
| 16     | Krassovsky                | 6378245.000000  | 298.300000         |
| 17     | South American 1969       | 6378160.000000  | 298.250000         |
| 18     | WGS 60                    | 6378165.000000  | 298.300000         |
| 19     | WGS 66                    | 6378145.000000  | 298.250000         |
| 20     | WGS 72                    | 6378135.000000  | 298.260000         |
| 21     | WGS 84                    | 6378137.000000  | 298.257224         |
| 22     | Bessel 1841 (Nambia)      | 6377483.865000  | 299.152813         |
| 23     | Everest 1956              | 6377301.243000  | 300.801700         |
| 24     | Everest 1969              | 6377295.664000  | 300.801700         |
| 25     | Everest (Sabah & Sarawak) | 6377298.556000  | 300.801700         |
| 26     | SGS 85                    | 6378136.000000  | 298.257000         |

**Note:** This data is taken from DoD world geodetic system 1984, DMA TR 8350.2-B, December 1, 1987, second printing. Includes september 1, 1991 updates.

Table 8-2. Map Datums (Sheet 1 of 8)

| Datum ID | Description                        | Reference Ellipsoid | dx   | dy  | dz  |
|----------|------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-----|-----|
| 0        | WGS 84 - Default                   | 21                  | 0    | 0   | 0   |
| 1        | Adindan - MEAN FOR Ethiopia, Sudan | 6                   | -166 | -15 | 204 |
| 2        | Adindan - Burkina Faso             | 6                   | -118 | -14 | 218 |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

*Table 8-2. Map Datums (Sheet 2 of 8)*

| Datum ID | Description                                                                           | Reference Ellipsoid | dx   | dy   | dz   |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|------|------|
| 3        | Adindan - Cameroon                                                                    | 6                   | -134 | -2   | 210  |
| 4        | Adindan - Ethiopia                                                                    | 6                   | -165 | -11  | 206  |
| 5        | Adindan - Mali                                                                        | 6                   | -123 | -20  | 220  |
| 6        | Adindan - Senegal                                                                     | 6                   | -128 | -18  | 224  |
| 7        | Adindan - Sudan                                                                       | 6                   | -161 | -14  | 205  |
| 8        | Afgooye - Somalia                                                                     | 16                  | -43  | -163 | 45   |
| 9        | Ain el Abd 1970 - Bahrain                                                             | 15                  | -150 | -251 | -2   |
| 10       | Ain el Abd 1970 - Saudi Arabia                                                        | 15                  | -143 | -236 | 7    |
| 11       | Anna 1 Astro 1965 - Cocos Islands                                                     | 3                   | -491 | -22  | 435  |
| 12       | Antigua Island Astro 1943<br>Antigua (Leeward Islands)                                | 6                   | -270 | 13   | 62   |
| 13       | Arc 1950<br>MEAN FOR Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland,<br>Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe | 6                   | -143 | -90  | -294 |
| 14       | Arc 1950 - Botswana                                                                   | 6                   | -138 | -105 | -289 |
| 15       | Arc 1950 - Burundi                                                                    | 6                   | -153 | -5   | -292 |
| 16       | Arc 1950 - Lesotho                                                                    | 6                   | -125 | -108 | -295 |
| 17       | Arc 1950 - Malawi                                                                     | 6                   | -161 | -73  | -317 |
| 18       | Arc 1950 - Swaziland                                                                  | 6                   | -134 | -105 | -295 |
| 19       | Arc 1950 - Zaire                                                                      | 6                   | -169 | -19  | -278 |
| 20       | Arc 1950 - Zambia                                                                     | 6                   | -147 | -74  | -283 |
| 21       | Arc 1950 - Zimbabwe                                                                   | 6                   | -142 | -96  | -293 |
| 22       | Arc 1960 - MEAN FOR Kenya, Tanzania                                                   | 6                   | -160 | -6   | -302 |
| 23       | Ascension Island 1958<br>Ascension Island                                             | 15                  | -191 | 103  | 51   |
| 24       | Astro Beacon E 1945 - Iwo Jima                                                        | 15                  | 145  | 75   | -272 |
| 25       | Astro DOS 71/4 - St Helena Island                                                     | 15                  | -320 | 550  | -494 |
| 26       | Astro Tern Island (FRIG) 1961<br>Tern Island                                          | 15                  | 114  | -116 | -333 |
| 27       | Astronomical Station 1952<br>Marcus Island                                            | 15                  | 124  | -234 | -25  |
| 28       | Australian Geodetic 1966<br>Australia & Tasmania                                      | 3                   | -133 | -48  | 148  |
| 29       | Australian Geodetic 1984<br>Australia & Tasmania                                      | 3                   | -134 | -48  | 149  |
| 30       | Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti                                                        | 6                   | -79  | -129 | 145  |
| 31       | Bellevue (IGN)<br>Efate & Erromango Islands                                           | 15                  | -127 | -769 | 472  |
| 32       | Bermuda 1957 - Bermuda                                                                | 5                   | -73  | 213  | 296  |

Table 8-2. Map Datums (Sheet 3 of 8)

| Datum ID | Description                                                                                                                                                                                    | Reference Ellipsoid | dx   | dy   | dz   |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|------|------|
| 33       | Bissau - Guinea - Bissau                                                                                                                                                                       | 15                  | -173 | 253  | 27   |
| 34       | Bogota Observatory - Columbia                                                                                                                                                                  | 15                  | 307  | 304  | -318 |
| 35       | Bukit Rimpah<br>Indonesia (Banka & Belitung Islands)                                                                                                                                           | 4                   | -384 | 664  | -48  |
| 36       | Camp Area Astro<br>Antarctica (McMurdo Camp Area)                                                                                                                                              | 15                  | -104 | -129 | 239  |
| 37       | Campo Inchauspe - Argentina                                                                                                                                                                    | 15                  | -148 | 136  | 90   |
| 38       | Canton Astro 1966 - Phoenix Islands                                                                                                                                                            | 15                  | 298  | 304  | -375 |
| 39       | Cape - South Africa                                                                                                                                                                            | 6                   | -136 | 108  | -292 |
| 40       | Cape Canaveral - Bahamas, Florida                                                                                                                                                              | 5                   | -2   | 151  | 181  |
| 41       | Carthage - Tunisia                                                                                                                                                                             | 6                   | -263 | 6    | 431  |
| 42       | Chatham Island Astro 1971<br>New Zealand (Chatham Island)                                                                                                                                      | 15                  | 175  | -38  | 113  |
| 43       | Chua Astro - Paraguay                                                                                                                                                                          | 15                  | -134 | 229  | -29  |
| 44       | Corrego Alegria - Brazil                                                                                                                                                                       | 15                  | -206 | 172  | -6   |
| 45       | Debola - Guinea                                                                                                                                                                                | 6                   | -83  | 37   | 124  |
| 46       | Djakarta (Batvia)<br>Indonesia (Sumatra)                                                                                                                                                       | 4                   | -377 | 681  | -50  |
| 47       | DOS 1968<br>New Georgia Islands (Gizo Island)                                                                                                                                                  | 15                  | 230  | -199 | -752 |
| 48       | Easter Island 1967 - Easter Island                                                                                                                                                             | 15                  | 211  | 147  | 111  |
| 49       | European 1950<br>MEAN FOR Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France,<br>West Germany, Gibraltar, Greece, Italy, Luxembourg,<br>Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzer-<br>land | 15                  | -87  | -98  | -121 |
| 50       | European 1950<br>MEAN FOR Austria, Denmark, France, West Germany,<br>Netherlands, Switzerland                                                                                                  | 15                  | -87  | -96  | -120 |
| 51       | European 1950<br>MEAN FOR Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Kuwait, Saudi<br>Arabia, Syria                                                                                                        | 15                  | -103 | -106 | -141 |
| 52       | European 1950 - Cyprus                                                                                                                                                                         | 15                  | -104 | -101 | -140 |
| 53       | European 1950 - Egypt                                                                                                                                                                          | 15                  | -130 | -117 | -151 |
| 54       | European 1950<br>England, Channel Islands, Ireland, Scotland, Shetland<br>Islands                                                                                                              | 15                  | -86  | -96  | -120 |
| 55       | European 1950 - Finland, Norway                                                                                                                                                                | 15                  | -87  | -95  | -120 |
| 56       | European 1950 - Greece                                                                                                                                                                         | 15                  | -84  | -95  | -130 |
| 57       | European 1950 - Iran                                                                                                                                                                           | 15                  | -117 | -132 | -164 |
| 58       | European 1950 - Italy (Sardinia)                                                                                                                                                               | 15                  | -97  | -103 | -120 |
| 59       | European 1950 - Italy (Sicily)                                                                                                                                                                 | 15                  | -97  | -88  | -135 |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

*Table 8-2. Map Datums (Sheet 4 of 8)*

| Datum ID | Description                                                                                    | Reference Ellipsoid | dx   | dy   | dz    |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|------|-------|
| 60       | European 1950 - Malta                                                                          | 15                  | -107 | -88  | -149  |
| 61       | European - Portugal, Spain                                                                     | 15                  | -84  | -107 | -120  |
| 62       | European 1979<br>MEAN FOR Austria, Finland, Netherlands, Norway, Spain,<br>Sweden, Switzerland | 15                  | -86  | -98  | -119  |
| 63       | Fort Thomas 1955<br>Nevis, St Kitts (Leeward Islands)                                          | 6                   | -7   | 215  | 225   |
| 64       | Gan 1970 - Republic of Maldives                                                                | 15                  | -133 | -321 | 50    |
| 65       | Geodetic Datum 1949 - New Zealand                                                              | 15                  | 84   | -22  | 209   |
| 66       | Graciosa Base SW 1948<br>Azores (Faial, Graciosa, Pico, Sao Jorge, Terceira)                   | 15                  | -104 | 167  | -38   |
| 67       | Guam 1963 - Guam                                                                               | 5                   | -100 | -248 | 259   |
| 68       | Gunung Segara - Indonesia (Kalimantan)                                                         | 4                   | -403 | 684  | 41    |
| 69       | GUX 1 Astro - Guadalcanal Island                                                               | 15                  | 252  | -209 | -751  |
| 70       | Herat North - Afghanistan                                                                      | 15                  | -333 | -222 | 114   |
| 71       | Hjorsey 1955 - Iceland                                                                         | 15                  | -73  | 46   | -86   |
| 72       | Hong Kong 1963 - Hong Kong                                                                     | 15                  | -156 | -271 | -189  |
| 73       | Hu-Tzu-Shan - Taiwan                                                                           | 15                  | -637 | -549 | -203  |
| 74       | Indian - Bangladesh                                                                            | 7                   | 282  | 726  | 254   |
| 75       | Indian - India, Nepal                                                                          | 23                  | 295  | 736  | 257   |
| 76       | Indian 1954 - Thailand, Vietnam                                                                | 7                   | 218  | 816  | 297   |
| 77       | Indian 1975 - Thailand                                                                         | 7                   | 209  | 818  | 290   |
| 78       | Ireland 1965 - Ireland                                                                         | 2                   | 506  | -122 | 611   |
| 79       | ISTS 061 Astro 1968<br>South Georgia Islands                                                   | 15                  | -794 | 119  | -298  |
| 80       | ISTS 073 Astro 1969 - Diego Garcia                                                             | 15                  | 208  | -435 | -229  |
| 81       | Johnston Island 1961 - Johnston Island                                                         | 15                  | 189  | -79  | -202  |
| 82       | Kandawala - Sri Lanka                                                                          | 7                   | -97  | 787  | 86    |
| 83       | Kerguelen Island 1949<br>Kerguelen Island                                                      | 15                  | 145  | -187 | 103   |
| 84       | Kertau 1948 - West Malaysia & Singapore                                                        | 8                   | -11  | 851  | 5     |
| 85       | Kusaie Astro 1951 - Caroline Islands                                                           | 15                  | 647  | 1777 | -1124 |
| 86       | L.C. 5 Astro 1961 - Cayman Brac Island                                                         | 5                   | 42   | 124  | 147   |
| 87       | Leigon - Ghana                                                                                 | 6                   | -130 | 29   | 364   |
| 88       | Liberia 1964 - Liberia                                                                         | 6                   | -90  | 40   | 88    |
| 89       | Luzon<br>Philippines (Excluding Mindanao)                                                      | 5                   | -133 | -77  | -51   |
| 90       | Luzon - Philippines (Mindanao)                                                                 | 5                   | -133 | -79  | -72   |

Table 8-2. Map Datums (Sheet 5 of 8)

| Datum ID | Description                                                                                                                                | Reference Ellipsoid | dx   | dy   | dz   |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|------|------|
| 91       | Mahe 1971 Mahe Island                                                                                                                      | 6                   | 41   | -220 | -134 |
| 92       | Massawa - Ethiopia (Eritrea)                                                                                                               | 4                   | 639  | 405  | 60   |
| 93       | Merchich - Morocco                                                                                                                         | 6                   | 31   | 146  | 47   |
| 94       | Midway Astro 1961 - Midway Islands                                                                                                         | 15                  | 912  | -58  | 1227 |
| 95       | Minna - Cameroon                                                                                                                           | 6                   | -81  | -84  | 115  |
| 96       | Minna - Nigeria                                                                                                                            | 6                   | -92  | -93  | 122  |
| 97       | Montserrat Island Astro 1958<br>Montserrat (Leeward Islands)                                                                               | 6                   | 174  | 359  | 365  |
| 98       | M"Poroloko - Gabon                                                                                                                         | 6                   | -74  | -130 | 42   |
| 99       | Nahrwan - Oman (Masirah Island)                                                                                                            | 6                   | -247 | -148 | 369  |
| 100      | Nahrwan - Saudi Arabia                                                                                                                     | 6                   | -243 | -192 | 477  |
| 101      | Nahrwan - United Arab Emirates                                                                                                             | 6                   | -249 | -156 | 381  |
| 102      | Naparima BWI - Trinidad & Tobago                                                                                                           | 15                  | -10  | 375  | 165  |
| 103      | North American 1927<br>MEAN for antigua, Barbados, Barbuda, Caicos Islands, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Grand Cayman, Jamaica, Turks Islands | 5                   | -3   | 142  | 183  |
| 104      | North American 1927<br>MEAN for Belize, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua                                            | 5                   | 0    | 125  | 194  |
| 105      | North American 1927 - MEAN FOR Canada                                                                                                      | 5                   | -10  | 158  | 187  |
| 106      | North American 1927 - MEAN FOR CONUS                                                                                                       | 5                   | -8   | 160  | 176  |
| 107      | North American 1927<br>MEAN FOR CONUS (East of Mississippi River) including Louisiana, Missouri, Minnesota                                 | 5                   | -9   | 161  | 179  |
| 108      | North American 1927<br>MEAN FOR CONUS (West of Mississippi River)                                                                          | 5                   | -8   | 159  | 175  |
| 109      | North America 1927 - Alaska                                                                                                                | 5                   | -5   | 135  | 172  |
| 110      | North American 1927<br>Bahamas (Except San Salvador Island)                                                                                | 5                   | -4   | 154  | 178  |
| 111      | North American 1927<br>Bahamas (San Salvador Island)                                                                                       | 5                   | 1    | 140  | 165  |
| 112      | North American 1927<br>Canada (Alberta, British Columbia)                                                                                  | 5                   | -7   | 162  | 188  |
| 113      | North American 1927<br>Canada (Manitoba, Ontario)                                                                                          | 5                   | -9   | 157  | 184  |
| 114      | North American 1927<br>Canada (New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Quebec)                                                           | 5                   | -22  | 160  | 190  |
| 115      | North American 1927<br>Canada (Northwest Territories, Saskatchewan)                                                                        | 5                   | 4    | 159  | 188  |
| 116      | North American 1927 - Canada (Yukon)                                                                                                       | 5                   | -7   | 139  | 181  |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

*Table 8-2. Map Datums (Sheet 6 of 8)*

| Datum ID | Description                                                                                            | Reference Ellipsoid | dx   | dy   | dz   |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|------|------|
| 117      | North American 1927 - Canal Zone                                                                       | 5                   | 0    | 125  | 201  |
| 118      | North American 1927 - Cuba                                                                             | 5                   | -9   | 152  | 178  |
| 119      | North American 1927<br>Greenland (Hayes Peninsula)                                                     | 5                   | 11   | 114  | 195  |
| 120      | North American 1927 - Mexico                                                                           | 5                   | -12  | 130  | 190  |
| 121      | North American 1983<br>Alaska, Canada, CONUS                                                           | 12                  | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 122      | North American 1983<br>Central America, Mexico                                                         | 12                  | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 123      | Observatorio Metereo 1939<br>Azores (Corvo & Flores Islands)                                           | 15                  | -425 | -169 | 81   |
| 124      | Old Egyptian 1907 - Egypt                                                                              | 13                  | -130 | 110  | -13  |
| 125      | Old Hawaiian<br>MEAN FOR Hawaii, Kauai, Maui, Oahu                                                     | 5                   | 61   | -285 | -181 |
| 126      | Old Hawaiian - Hawaii                                                                                  | 5                   | 89   | -279 | -183 |
| 127      | Old Hawaiian - Kauai                                                                                   | 5                   | 45   | -290 | -172 |
| 128      | Old Hawaiian - Maui                                                                                    | 5                   | 65   | -290 | -190 |
| 129      | Old Hawaiian - Oahu                                                                                    | 5                   | 58   | -283 | -182 |
| 130      | Oman - Oman                                                                                            | 6                   | -346 | -1   | 224  |
| 131      | Ord. Survey Great Britain 1936<br>MEAN FOR England, Isle of Man, Scotland, Shetland Islands, Wales     | 1                   | 375  | -111 | 431  |
| 132      | Ord. Survey Great Britain 1936 - England                                                               | 1                   | 371  | -112 | 434  |
| 133      | Ord. Survey Great Britain 1936<br>England, Isle of Man, Wales                                          | 1                   | 371  | -111 | 434  |
| 134      | Ord. Survey Great Britain 1936<br>Scotland, Shetland Islands                                           | 1                   | 384  | -111 | 425  |
| 135      | Ord. Survey Great Britain 1936 - Wales                                                                 | 1                   | 370  | -108 | 434  |
| 136      | Pico de las Nieves - Canary Islands                                                                    | 15                  | -307 | -92  | 127  |
| 137      | Pitcairn Astro 1967 - Pitcairn Island                                                                  | 15                  | 185  | 165  | 42   |
| 138      | Point 58<br>MEAN FOR Burkina Faso & Niger                                                              | 6                   | -106 | -129 | 165  |
| 139      | Pointe Noire 1948 - Congo                                                                              | 6                   | -148 | 51   | -291 |
| 140      | Porto Santo 1936<br>Porto Santo, Madeira Islands                                                       | 15                  | -499 | -249 | 314  |
| 141      | Provisional South American 1956<br>MEAN FOR Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru, Venezuela | 15                  | -288 | 175  | -376 |
| 142      | Provisional South American 1956 - Bolivia                                                              | 15                  | -270 | 188  | -388 |
| 143      | Provisional South American 1956<br>Chile (Northern, Near 19° South)                                    | 15                  | -270 | 183  | -390 |

Table 8-2. Map Datums (Sheet 7 of 8)

| Datum ID | Description                                                                                                                                      | Reference Ellipsoid | dx   | dy   | dz    |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|------|-------|
| 144      | Provisional South American 1956<br>Chile (Southern, Near 43° South)                                                                              | 15                  | -305 | 243  | -442  |
| 145      | Provisional South American 1956 - Columbia                                                                                                       | 15                  | -282 | 169  | -371  |
| 146      | Provisional South American 1956 - Ecuador                                                                                                        | 15                  | -278 | 171  | -367  |
| 147      | Provisional South American 1956 - Guyana                                                                                                         | 15                  | -298 | 159  | -369  |
| 148      | Provisional South American 1956 - Peru                                                                                                           | 15                  | -279 | 175  | -379  |
| 149      | Provisional South American - Venezuela                                                                                                           | 15                  | -295 | 173  | -371  |
| 150      | Provisional South Chilean 1963<br>Chile (South, Near 53° South) (Hito XVIII)                                                                     | 15                  | 16   | 196  | 93    |
| 151      | Puerto Rico<br>Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands                                                                                                       | 5                   | 11   | 72   | -101  |
| 152      | Qatar National - Qatar                                                                                                                           | 15                  | -128 | -283 | 22    |
| 153      | Qornoq - Greenland (South)                                                                                                                       | 15                  | 164  | 138  | -189  |
| 154      | Reunion - Mascarene Islands                                                                                                                      | 15                  | 94   | -948 | -1262 |
| 155      | Rome 1940 - Italy (Sardinia)                                                                                                                     | 15                  | -225 | -65  | 9     |
| 156      | Santo (DOS) 1965<br>Espirito Santo Island                                                                                                        | 15                  | 170  | 42   | 84    |
| 157      | Sao Braz<br>Azores (Sao Miguel, Santa Maria Islands)                                                                                             | 15                  | -203 | 141  | 53    |
| 158      | Sapper Hill 1943 - East Falkland Island                                                                                                          | 15                  | -355 | 21   | 72    |
| 159      | Schwarzeck - Namibia                                                                                                                             | 22                  | 616  | 97   | -251  |
| 160      | Selvagem Grande - Salvage Islands                                                                                                                | 15                  | -289 | -124 | 60    |
| 161      | SGS 85 - Soviet Geodetic System 1985                                                                                                             | 26                  | 3    | 9    | -9    |
| 162      | South American 1969<br>MEAN for Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia,<br>Ecuador, Guyana, Paraguay, Peru, Trinidad & Tobago,<br>Venezuela | 17                  | -57  | 1    | -41   |
| 163      | South American 1969 - Argentina                                                                                                                  | 17                  | -62  | -1   | -37   |
| 164      | South American 1969 - Bolivia                                                                                                                    | 17                  | -61  | 2    | -48   |
| 165      | South American 1969 - Brazil                                                                                                                     | 17                  | -60  | -2   | -41   |
| 166      | South American 1969 - Chile                                                                                                                      | 17                  | -75  | -1   | -44   |
| 167      | South American 1969 - Colombia                                                                                                                   | 17                  | -44  | 6    | -36   |
| 168      | South American 1969 - Ecuador                                                                                                                    | 17                  | -48  | 3    | -44   |
| 169      | South American 1969<br>Ecuador (Baltra, Galapagos)                                                                                               | 17                  | -47  | 27   | -42   |
| 170      | South American 1969 - Guyana                                                                                                                     | 17                  | -53  | 3    | -47   |
| 171      | South American 1969 - Paraguay                                                                                                                   | 17                  | -61  | 2    | -33   |
| 172      | South American 1969 - Peru                                                                                                                       | 17                  | -58  | 0    | -44   |
| 173      | South American 1969 - Trinidad & Tobago                                                                                                          | 17                  | -45  | 12   | -33   |

DK8000 User Guide  
**RFMD GPS Receiver Evaluation Kit**

*Table 8-2. Map Datums (Sheet 8 of 8)*

| Datum ID | Description                                             | Reference Ellipsoid | dx   | dy   | dz   |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|------|------|
| 174      | South American 1969 - Venezuela                         | 17                  | -45  | 8    | -33  |
| 175      | South Asia - Singapore                                  | 10                  | 7    | -10  | -26  |
| 176      | Tananarive Observatory 1925<br>Madagascar               | 15                  | -189 | -242 | -91  |
| 177      | Timbalai 1948<br>Brunei, East Malaysia (Sabah, Sarawak) | 25                  | -679 | 669  | -48  |
| 178      | Tokyo - MEAN FOR Japan, Korea, Okinawa                  | 4                   | -148 | 507  | 685  |
| 179      | Tokyo - Japan                                           | 4                   | -148 | 507  | 685  |
| 180      | Tokyo - Korea                                           | 4                   | -146 | 507  | 687  |
| 181      | Tokyo - Okinawa                                         | 4                   | -158 | 507  | 676  |
| 182      | Tristan Astro 1968 - Tristan da Cunha                   | 15                  | -632 | 438  | -609 |
| 183      | Viti Levu 1916<br>Fiji (Viti Levu Island)               | 6                   | 51   | 391  | -36  |
| 184      | Wake - Eniwetok 1960 - Marshall islands                 | 14                  | 102  | 52   | -38  |
| 185      | Wake Island Astro 1952 - Wake Atoll                     | 15                  | 276  | -57  | 149  |
| 186      | WGS 1972 - Global Definition                            | 20                  | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 187      | Yacare - Uruguay                                        | 15                  | -155 | 171  | 37   |
| 188      | Zanderiji - Suriname                                    | 15                  | -265 | 120  | -358 |

## Revision Log

| Revision          | Description of Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| February 11, 2002 | Initial release (00).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| March 21, 2002    | Included Boot code reprogramming.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| April 22, 2002    | Update to RFMDgps evaluation tool.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| May 10, 2002      | Include notes defining unsupported sections and messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| May 24, 2002      | Change DLN conditional, DGPS baud rate to 9600bps, update Binary output window.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| June 14, 2002     | Add field to DLN message and rename to MDR. Remove all references stating DGPS not supported. Change UDRE numbering, 0-3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| July 9, 2002      | Add note to power cycle the receiver upon completion of a reprogramming cycle, if the receiver is not outputting messages. Add note defining receiver version information. Remove reference to CHS message for NMEA status updates. Remove 110> Reserved from NMEA LOG message list. Add note to DGPS LED description. Run spell checker. Add note to BIT for UART_2. Highlight SW3 on Evaluation Unit drawing. Add troubleshooting section on how to restoring factory ROM defaults. Add note to DGPS section, no data displayed if not in valid DGPS mode. |
| July 17, 2002     | Update all Built-In-Test messages; Binary (OBIT, IBIT) and NMEA (BTO, BTI).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**SUNSTAR 商斯达实业集团**是集研发、生产、工程、销售、代理经销、技术咨询、信息服务等为一体的高科技企业，是专业高科技电子产品生产厂家，是具有 10 多年历史的专业电子元器件供应商，是中国最早和最大的仓储式连锁规模经营大型综合电子零部件代理分销商之一，是一家专业代理和分销世界各大品牌 IC 芯片和电子元器件的连锁经营综合性国际公司，专业经营进口、国产名厂名牌电子元件，型号、种类齐全。在香港、北京、深圳、上海、西安、成都等全国主要电子市场设有直属分公司和产品展示展销窗口门市部专卖店及代理分销商，已在全国范围内建成强大统一的供货和代理分销网络。我们专业代理经销、开发生产电子元器件、集成电路、传感器、微波光电元器件、工控机/DOC/DOM 电子盘、专用电路、单片机开发、MCU/DSP/ARM/FPGA 软件硬件、二极管、三极管、模块等，是您可靠的一站式现货配套供应商、方案提供商、部件功能模块开发配套商。商斯达实业公司拥有庞大的资料库，有数位毕业于著名高校——有中国电子工业摇篮之称的西安电子科技大学（西军电）并长期从事国防尖端科技研究的高级工程师为您精挑细选、量身订做各种高科技电子元器件，并解决各种技术问题。

更多产品请看本公司产品专用销售网站：

商斯达中国传感器科技信息网：<http://www.sensor-ic.com/>

商斯达工控安防网：<http://www.pc-ps.net/>

商斯达电子元器件网：<http://www.sunstare.com/>

商斯达微波光电产品网：[HTTP://www.rfoe.net/](http://www.rfoe.net/)

商斯达消费电子产品网：<http://www.icasic.com/>

商斯达实业科技产品网：<http://www.sunstars.cn/>

传感器销售热线：

地址：深圳市福田区福华路福庆街鸿图大厦 1602 室

电话：0755-83370250 83376489 83376549 83607652 83370251 82500323

传真：0755-83376182 (0) 13902971329 MSN: [SUNS8888@hotmail.com](mailto:SUNS8888@hotmail.com)

邮编：518033 E-mail:[szss20@163.com](mailto:szss20@163.com) QQ: 195847376

深圳赛格展销部：深圳华强北路赛格电子市场 2583 号 电话：0755-83665529 25059422

技术支持：0755-83394033 13501568376

欢迎索取免费详细资料、设计指南和光盘；产品凡多，未能尽录，欢迎来电查询。

北京分公司：北京海淀区知春路 132 号中发电子大厦 3097 号

TEL: 010-81159046 82615020 13501189838 FAX: 010-62543996

上海分公司：上海市北京东路 668 号上海赛格电子市场 2B35 号

TEL: 021-28311762 56703037 13701955389 FAX: 021-56703037

西安分公司：西安高新开发区 20 所(中国电子科技集团导航技术研究所)

西安劳动南路 88 号电子商城二楼 D23 号

TEL: 029-81022619 13072977981 FAX:029-88789382